PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| (51) International Patent Classification 5: A61K 37/02, G01N 33/68 | A1 | 11) International Publication Number: WO 94/03206 13) International Publication Date: 17 February 1994 (17.02.94) |
|---|---|---|
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US: (22) International Filing Date: 29 July 1993 (| | Exchange Place, 53 State Street, Boston, MA 0210 |
| (30) Priority data: 922,813 029,335 040,510 31 July 1992 (31.07.92) 4 March 1993 (04.03.93) 31 March 1993 (31.03.93) (71) Applicant: CREATIVE BIOMOLECULES, IN US]; 45 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748 (US) | IC. [U | MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SÉ, SK UA, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI paten (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN |
| (72) Inventors: RUEGER, David, C.; 19 Downey Struckinton, MA 01748 (US). KUBERASAMPATI gavel; Six Spring Street, Medway, MA 02053 (PERMANN, Hermann; 25 Summer Hill Roway, MA 02053 (US). OZKAYNAK, Engin; 4 Drive, Milford, MA 01757 (US). PANG, Roy, Heartridge Road, Etna, NH 03750 (US). Charles, M.; 98 Winthrop Street, Medway, M (US). | H, Tha US). C ad, Me 4 Purd I., L.; COHE | With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments. |

(54) Title: MORPHOGEN-INDUCED NERVE REGENERATION AND REPAIR

(57) Abstract

Disclosed are therapeutic treatment methods, compositions and devices for maintaining neural pathways in a mammal, including enhancing survival of neurons at risk of dying, inducing cellular repair of damaged neurons and neural pathways, and stimulating neurons to maintain their differentiated phenotype. In one embodiment, the invention provides means for stimulating CAM expression in neurons. The invention also provides means for evaluating the status of nerve tissue, including means for detecting and monitoring neuropathies in a mammal. The methods, devices and compositions include a morphogen-stimulating agent provided to the mammal in a therapeutically effective concentration.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| AT | Austria | FR | France | MR | Mauritania |
|----|--------------------------|------|--|-----|--------------------------|
| AU | Australia | GÃ | Gabon | MW | Malawi |
| BB | Barbados | GB | United Kingdom | NE | Niger |
| BE | Belgium | GN | Guinea | NL | Netherlands |
| BF | Burkina Faso | GR | Grecce | NO | Norway |
| BG | Bulgaria | HU | Hungary | NZ | New Zealand |
| BJ | Benin | IE. | Ireland | PL. | Poland |
| BR | Brazil | iT | Italy | PT | Portugal |
| BY | Belarus | JР | Japan | RO | Romania |
| CA | Canada | КP | Democratic People's Republic | RU | Russian Federation |
| CF | Central African Republic | | of Korea | SD | Sudan |
| CG | Congo | KR | Republic of Korea | SE | Sweden |
| CH | Switzerland | KŻ | Kazakhstan | SI | Slovenia |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | Li | Liechtenstein | SK | Slovak Republic |
| СМ | Cameroon | i.k | Sri Lanka | SN | Senegal |
| CN | China | iii | Luxembourg | TD | Chad |
| CS | Czechoslovakia | ĹŸ | Latvia | ŤĞ | Togo |
| CZ | Czech Republic | MC | Monaco | ÜĀ | Ukraine |
| DE | Germany | MG | Madagascar | US | United States of America |
| DK | Denmark | ML | Mali | UZ | Uzhekistan |
| ES | Spain | MN | Mongolia | VN | Viet Nam |
| FĪ | Finland | **** | are de la constante de la cons | 714 | V SCO I WALLE |

Morphogen-Induced Nerve Regeneration and Repair

5

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to methods for enhancing the survival of neuronal cells in vivo and to 10 methods, compositions and devices for maintaining neural pathways in vivo. More particularly, the invention provides methods for enhancing survival of neuronal cells at risk of dying, including methods for redifferentiating transformed cells of neural origin and methods for maintaining phenotypic expression of differentiated neuronal cells. The invention also provides means for repairing damaged neural pathways, including methods for stimulating axonal growth over extended distances, and methods for alleviating immunologically-related nerve tissue damage. In a 20 particular embodiment of the invention, this invention provides a method for stimulating cell adhesion molecule expression in cells, and particularly nerve cell adhesion molecule expression in neurons. Finally, 25 the invention provides means for evaluating nerve tissue stasis and identifying neural dysfunction in a mammal.

The mammalian nervous system comprises a peripheral nervous system (PNS) and a central nervous system (CNS, comprising the brain and spinal cord), and is composed of two principal classes of cells: neurons and glial cells. The glial cells fill the spaces between neurons, nourishing them and modulating their function.

35 Certain glial cells, such as Schwann cells in the PNS

- 2 -

and oligodendrocytes in the CNS, also provide a protective myelin sheath that surrounds and protects neuronal axons, which are the processes that extend from the neuron cell body and through which the 5 electric impulses of the neuron are transported. In the peripheral nervous system, the long axons of multiple neurons are bundled together to form a nerve or nerve fiber. These, in turn, may be combined into fascicles, wherein the nerve fibers form bundles 10 embedded, together with the intraneural vascular supply, in a loose collagenous matrix bounded by a protective multilamellar sheath. In the central nervous system, the neuron cell bodies are visually distinguishable from their myelin-ensheathed processes, 15 and are referenced in the art as grey and white matter, respectively.

During development, differentiating neurons from the central and peripheral nervous systems send out 20 axons that must grow and make contact with specific target cells. In some cases, growing axons must cover enormous distances; some grow into the periphery, whereas others stay confined within the central nervous system. In mammals, this stage of neurogenesis is complete during the embryonic phase of life and neuronal cells do not multiply once they have fully differentiated.

Accordingly, the neural pathways of a mammal are
30 particularly at risk if neurons are subjected to
mechanical or chemical trauma or to neuropathic
degeneration sufficient to put the neurons that define
the pathway at risk of dying. A host of neuropathies,
some of which aff ct only a subpopulation or a system
35 of neurons in the p ripheral or central nerv us systems

- 3 -

have been identified to date. The neuropathies, which may affect the neurons themselves or the associated glial cells, may result from cellular metabolic dysfunction, infection, exposure to toxic agents,

5 autoimmunity dysfunction, malnutrition or ischemia. In some cases the cellular dysfunction is thought to induce cell death directly. In other cases, the neuropathy may induce sufficient tissue necrosis to stimulate the body's immune/inflammatory system and the mechanisms of the body's immune response to the initial neural injury then destroys the neurons and the pathway defined by these neurons.

Currently no satisfactory method exists to repair 15 the damage caused by these neuropathies, which include multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), Huntington's chorea, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease (parkinsonism), and metabolically derived disorders, such as hepatic encephalopathy. 20 Current attempts to counteract the effects of severe traumatic or neural degenerative lesions of the brain and/or spinal cord have to date primarily involved implantation of embryonic neurons in an effort to replace functionally, or otherwise compensate for, lost or deficient neurons. Currently, however, human fetal cell transplantation research is severely restricted. Administration of neurotrophic factors such as nerve growth factor and insulin-like growth factor also have been suggested to stimulate neuronal growth within the 30 CNS. (See, for example, Lundborg, (1987) Acta Orthop. Scand. 58:145-169 and US Pat. No. 5,093,317.) Administration of neurotrophic factors to the CNS requires bypassing the blood-brain barrier. barrier may be overcome by direct infusion, 35 modifying the molecule to enhance its transport across

- 4 -

the barrier, as by chemical modification or conjugation, or by molecule truncation. Schwann cells also have been grafted to a site of a CNS lesion in an attempt to stimulate and maintain growth of damaged neuronal processes (Paino et al. (1991) Exp. Neurology 114(2):254-257).

where the damaged neural pathway results from CNS axonal damage, autologous peripheral nerve grafts have been used to bridge lesions in the central nervous system and to allow axons to make it back to their normal target area. In contrast to CNS neurons, neurons of the peripheral nervous system can extend new peripheral processes in response to axonal damage. This regenerative property of peripheral nervous system axons is thought to be sufficient to allow grafting of these segments to CNS axons. Successful grafting appears to be limited, however, by a number of factors, including the length of the CNS axonal lesion to be bypassed, and the distance of the graft sites from the CNS neuronal cell bodies, with successful grafts occurring near the cell body.

within the peripheral nervous system, this cellular regenerative property of neurons has limited ability to repair function to a damaged neural pathway. Specifically, the new axons extend randomly, and are often misdirected, making contact with inappropriate targets that can cause abnormal function. For example, if a motor nerve is damaged, regrowing axons may contact the wrong muscles, resulting in paralysis. In addition, where severed nerve processes result in a gap of longer than a few millimeters, e.g., greater than 10

- 5 -

millimeters (mm), appropriate nerve regeneration does not occur, either because the processes fail to grow the necessary distance, or because of misdirected axonal growth. Efforts to repair peripheral nerve 5 damage by surgical means has met with mixed results, particularly where damage extends over a significant distance. In some cases, the suturing steps used to obtain proper alignment of severed nerve ends stimulates the formulation of scar tissue which is 10 thought to inhibit axon regeneration. Even where scar tissue formation has been reduced, as with the use of nerve quidance channels or other tubular prostheses, successful regeneration generally still is limited to nerve damage of less than 10 millimeters in distance. 15 In addition, the reparative ability of peripheral neurons is significantly inhibited where an injury or neuropathy affects the cell body itself or results in extensive degeneration of a distal axon.

Mammalian neural pathways also are at risk due to damage caused by neoplastic lesions. Neoplasias of both the neurons and glial cells have been identified. Transformed cells of neural origin generally lose their ability to behave as normal differentiated cells and can destroy neural pathways by loss of function. In addition, the proliferating tumors may induce lesions by distorting normal nerve tissue structure, inhibiting pathways by compressing nerves, inhibiting cerbrospinal fluid or blood supply flow, and/or by stimulating the body's immune response. Metastatic tumors, which are a significant cause of neoplastic lesions in the brain and spinal cord, also similarly may damage neural pathways and induce neuronal cell death.

- 6 -

One type of morphoregulatory molecule associated with neuronal cell growth, differentiation and development is the cell adhesion molecule ("CAM"), most notably the nerve cell adhesion molecule (N-CAM). CAMs 5 belong to the immunoglobulin super-family and mediate cell-cell interactions in developing and adult tissues through homophilic binding, i.e., CAM-CAM binding on apposing cells. A number of different CAMs currently have been identified. Of these, the most thoroughly 10 studied to date are N-CAM and L-CAM (liver cell adhesion molecules), both of which have been identified on all cells at early stages of development, as well as in different adult tissues. In neural tissue development, N-CAM expression is believed to be 15 important in tissue organization, neuronal migration, nerve-muscle tissue adhesion, retinal formation, synaptogenesis, and neural degeneration. Reduced N-CAM expression also is thought to be associated with nerve dysfunction. For example, expression of at least one 20 form of N-CAM, N-CAM-180, is reduced in a mouse dysmyelinating mutant (Bhat (1988) Brain Res. 452:373-377). Reduced levels of N-CAM also have been associated with normal pressure hydrocephalus (Werdelin (1989) Acta Neurol. Scand. 79:177-181), and with type 25 II schizophrenia (Lyons et al., (1988) Biol. Psychiatry 23:769-775.) In addition, antibodies to N-CAM have been shown to disrupt functional recovery in injured nerves (Remsen (1990) Exp. Neurobiol. 110:268-273).

30 It is an object of this invention to provide methods for enhancing survival of neurons at risk of dying in a mammal. Another object is to provide methods for maintaining neural pathways in vivo at risk of injury, or following damage to nerve tissue due to mechanical or chemical trauma, a neuropathy, or a

- 7 -

neoplastic lesion. Another object is to provide compositions and devices for repairing gaps in a neural pathway of the peripheral nervous system. Yet another object is to provide a means for redifferentiating 5 transformed cells defining neural pathways, particularly transformed cells of neural origin. Another object is to provide a means for stimulating CAM expression, particularly N-CAM expression in a cell. Yet another object is to provide methods for 10 monitoring the status of nerve tissue by monitoring fluctuations in protein levels present in nerve tissue, serum and/or cerebrospinal fluid. These and other objects and features of the invention will be apparent from the description, drawings, and claims 15 which follow.

- 8 -

Summary of the Invention

The present invention provides methods and compositions for maintaining neural pathways in a mammal <u>in vivo</u>, including methods for enhancing the survival of neural cells.

In one aspect, the invention features compositions
and therapeutic treatment methods that comprise the
step of administering to a mammal a therapeutically
effective amount of a morphogenic protein
("morphogen"), as defined herein, upon injury to a
neural pathway, or in anticipation of such injury, for
a time and at a concentration sufficient to maintain
the neural pathway, including repairing damaged
pathways, or inhibiting additional damage thereto.

In another aspect, the invention features

20 compositions and therapeutic treatment methods for
maintaining neural pathways in a mammal in vivo which
include administering to the mammal, upon injury to a
neural pathway or in anticipation of such injury, a
compound that stimulates in vivo a therapeutically

25 effective concentration of an endogenous morphogen
within the body of the mammal sufficient to maintain
the neural pathway, including repairing damaged
pathways or inhibiting additional damage thereto.
These compounds are referred to herein as morphogen30 stimulating agents, and are understood to include
substances which, when administered to a mammal, act on
tissue(s) or organ(s) that normally are responsible

- 9 -

for, or capable of, producing a morphogen and/or secreting a morphogen, and which cause the endogenous level of the morphogen to be altered. The agent may act, for example, by stimulating expression and/or secretion of an endogenous morphogen.

In particular, the invention provides methods for enhancing the survival of neurons at risk of dying, including protecting neurons from the tissue destructive effects associated with the body's immune/ inflammatory response to a nerve injury. The invention also provides methods for stimulating neurons to maintain their differentiated phenotype, including inducing the redifferentiation of transformed cells of 15 neuronal origin to a morphology characteristic of untransformed neurons. In one embodiment, the invention provides means for stimulating production of cell adhesion molecules in cells, particularly nerve cell adhesion molecules (N-CAM) in neurons. 20 invention also provides methods, compositions and devices for stimulating cellular repair of damaged neurons and neural pathways, including regenerating damaged axons of the peripheral and central nervous systems. In addition, the invention also provides 25 means for evaluating the status of nerve tissue, and for detecting and monitoring neuropathies in a mammal by monitoring fluctuations in the morphogen levels or endogenous morphogen antibody levels present in a mammal's serum or cerebrospinal fluid.

30

As used herein, a "neural pathway" describes a nerve circuit for the passage of electric signals from a source to a target cell site. The pathway includes the neurons through which the lectric impulse is.

- 10 -

transported, including groups of interconnecting neurons, the nerve fibers formed by bundled neuronal axons, and the glial cells surrounding and associated with the neurons.

5

In one aspect of the invention, the morphogens described herein are useful in repairing damaged neural pathways of the peripheral nervous system. particular, the morphogens are useful for repairing 10 damaged pathways, including transected or otherwise damaged nerve fibers (nerves) requiring regeneration of neuronal processes, particularly axons, over extended distances to bridge a gap in the nerve itself, or between the nerve and a post-synaptic cell. 15 Specifically, the morphogens described herein are capable of stimulating complete axonal nerve regeneration, including vascularization and reformation of the protective myelin sheath. The morphogen preferably is provided to the site of injury dispersed 20 in a biocompatible, bioresorbable carrier material capable of maintaining the morphogen at the site and, where necessary, means for directing axonal growth from the proximal to the distal ends of a severed neuron or nerve. For example, means for directing axonal growth 25 may be required where nerve regeneration is to be induced over an extended distance, such as greater than 10 mm. Many carriers capable of providing these functions are envisioned. For example, useful carriers include substantially insoluble materials or viscous 30 solutions prepared as disclosed herein comprising laminin, hyaluronic acid or collagen, or other suitable

synthetic, biocompatible polymeric materials such as polylactic, polyglycolic or polybutyric acids and/or copolymers thereof. The currently preferred carrier comprises an attracellular matrix composition, such as

- 11 -

one described herein derived, for example, from mouse sarcoma cells. Also envisioned as especially useful are brain tissue-derived extracellular matrices.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the 5 morphogen is provided to the site as part of a device wherein the morphogen is disposed in a nerve guidance channel which spans the distance of the damaged pathway. The channel acts both as a protective 10 covering and a physical means for guiding growth of a neuronal process such as an axon. Useful channels comprise a biocompatible membrane or casing, which may be tubular in structure, having a dimension sufficient to span the gap or break in the nerve to be repaired, 15 and having openings adapted to receive severed nerve ends. The casing or membrane may be made of any biocompatible, nonirritating material, such as silicone or a biocompatible polymer such as polyethylene or polyethylene vinyl acetate. The casing also may be 20 composed of biocompatible, bioresorbable polymers, including, for example, collagen, hyaluronic acid, polylactic, polybutyric and polyglycolic acids. currently preferred embodiment, the outer surface of the channel is substantially impermeable.

25

The morphogen may be disposed in the channel in association with a biocompatible carrier material, or it may be adsorbed to or otherwise associated with the inner surface of the casing, such as is described in 30 U.S. Pat. No. 5,011,486, provided that the morphogen is accessible to the severed nerve ends. Additionally, although the nerve guidance channels described herein generally are tubular in shape, it should be evident to those skilled in the art that various alternative shapes may be employed. The lumen of the guidance

- 12 -

channels may, for example, be oval or even square in cross section. Moreover the guidance channels may be constructed of two or more parts which may be clamped together to secure the nerve stumps. Nerve endings may be secured to the nerve guidance channels by means of sutures, biocompatible adhesives such as fibrin glue, or other means known in the medical art.

The morphogens described herein also are envisioned to be useful in autologous peripheral nerve segment implants to bypass damaged neural pathways in the central nervous system, such as in the repair of damaged or detached retinas, or other damage to the optic nerve. Here the morphogen is provided to the site of attachment to stimulate axonal growth at the graft site, particularly where the damaged axonal segment to be bypassed occurs far from the neuronal cell body.

The morphogens described herein also are useful for 20 enhancing survival of neuronal cells at risk of dying, thereby preventing, limiting or otherwise inhibiting damage to neural pathways. Non-mitotic neurons are at risk of dying as a result of a neuropathy or other 25 cellular dysfunction of a neuron or glial cell inducing cell death, or following a chemical or mechanical lesion to the cell or its surrounding tissue. chemical lesions may result from known toxic agents, including lead, ethanol, ammonia, formaldehyde and many 30 other organic solvents, as well as the toxins in cigarette smoke and opiates. Excitatory amino acids, such as glutamate also may play a role in the pathogenesis of neuronal cell death (see Freese et al. (1990) Brain Res. 521:254-264). Neuronal cell death 35 also is thought to be a significant contributing factor

- 13 -

in a number of neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease, Huntington's chorea, and Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and multiple sclerosis. The etiology of these neuropathies 5 may be metabolic, as results in hepatic encephalopathy, infectious, toxic, autoimmune, nutritional or ischemic. In addition, ethanol and a number of other toxins also have been identified as significant contributing factors in neurodegenerative diseases. The morphogens 10 described herein may be provided to cells at risk of dying to enhance their survival and thereby protect the integrity of the neural pathway. The morphogens may be provided directly to the site, or they may be provided systemically. Alternatively, as described above, an 15 agent capable of stimulating endogenous morphogen expression and/or secretion, preferably in cells associated with the nerve tissue of interest, may be administered to the mammal.

20 In another aspect of the invention, the method disclosed is useful for redifferentiating transformed cells, particularly transformed cells of neuronal or glial origin, such that the morphogen-treated cells are induced to display a morphology characteristic of 25 untransformed cells. Where the transformed cells are cells of neuronal origin, morphogen treatment preferably induces cell rounding and cell aggregation (clumping), cell-cell adhesion, neurite outgrowth formation and elongation, and N-CAM production. The methods described herein are anticipated to substantially inhibit or reduce neural cell tumor formation and/or proliferation in nerve tissue. It is anticipated that the methods of this invention will be useful in substantially reducing the ffects of various 35 carcinomas of nerve tissue origin such as

- 14 -

retinoblastomas, neuroblastomas, and gliomas or glioblastomas. In addition, the method also is anticipated to aid in inhibiting neoplastic lesions caused by metastatic tissue. Metastatic tumors are one of the most common neoplasms of the CNS, as they can reach the intracranial compartment through the bloodstream. Metastatic tumors may damage neural pathways for example, by distorting normal nerve tissue structure, compressing nerves, blocking flow of cerebrospinal fluid or the blood supply nourishing brain tissue, and/or by stimulating the body's immune response.

In another aspect of the invention, the morphogens 15 described herein are useful for providing neuroprotective effects to alleviate neural pathway damage associated with the body's immune/inflammatory response to an initial injury to nerve tissue. Such a response may follow trauma to nerve tissue, caused, for 20 example, by an autoimmune dysfunction, neoplastic lesion, infection, chemical or mechanical trauma, disease, by interruption of blood flow to the neurons or glial cells, for example following ischemia or hypoxia, or by other trauma to the nerve or surrounding 25 material. For example, the primary damage resulting from hypoxia or ischemia-reperfusion following occlusion of a neural blood supply, as in an embolic stroke, is believed to be immunologically associated. In addition, at least part of the damage associated 30 with a number of primary brain tumors also appears to be immunologically related. Application of the morphogen directly to the cells to be treated, or providing the morphogen to the mammal systemically, for example, intravenously or indirectly by ral 35 administration, may be used to alleviate and/ r inhibit

- 15 -

the immunologically related response to a neural injury. Alternatively, administration of an agent capable of stimulating morphogen expression and/or secretion in vivo, preferably at the site of injury, also may be used. Where the injury is to be induced, as during surgery or other aggressive clinical treatment, the morphogen or agent may be provided prior to induction of the injury to provide a neuroprotective effect to the nerve tissue at risk.

10

•

In still another aspect, the invention described herein provides methods for supporting the growth and maintenance of differentiated neurons, including inducing neurons to continue expressing their 15 phenotype. It is anticipated that this activity will be particularly useful in the treatment of nerve tissue disorders where loss of function is caused by reduced or lost cellular metabolic function and cells become senesent or quiescent, such as is thought to occur in 20 aging cells and to be manifested in Alzheimer's disease. Application of the morphogen directly to cells to be treated, or providing it systemically by parenteral or oral administration stimulates these cells to continue expressing their phenotype, 25 significantly inhibiting and/or reversing the effects of the cellular metabolic dysfunction, thereby maintaining the neural pathway at risk. Alternatively, administration of an agent capable of stimulating endogenous morphogen expression and/or secretion in 30 vivo may be used.

- 16 -

In still another aspect, the invention provides methods for stimulating CAM expression levels in a cell, particularly N-CAM expression in neurons. CAMs are molecules defined as carrying out cell-cell interactions necessary for tissue formation. CAMs are believed to play a fundamental regulatory role in tissue development, including tissue boundary formation, embryonic induction and migration, and tissue stabilization and regeneration. Altered CAM levels have been implicated in a number of tissue disorders, including congenital defects, neoplasias, and degenerative diseases.

In particular, N-CAM expression is associated with 15 normal neuronal cell development and differentiation, including retinal formation, synaptogenesis, and nervemuscle tissue adhesion. Inhibition of one or more of the N-CAM isoforms is known to prevent proper tissue development. Altered N-CAM expression levels also are 20 associated with neoplasias, including neuroblastomas (see infra), as well as with a number of neuropathies, including normal pressure hydrocephalous and type II schizophrenia. Application of the morphogen directly to the cells to be treated, or providing the morphogen 25 to the mammal systemically, for example, parenterally, or indirectly by oral administration, may be used to induce cellular expression of one or more CAMs, particularly N-CAMs. Alternatively, administration of an agent capable of stimulating morphogen expression 30 and/or secretion in vivo, preferably at the site of injury, also may be used to induce CAM production.

CAMs also have been postulated as part of a morphoregulatory pathway whose activity is induced by a 35 to date unidentified molecule (S e, for example,

- 17 -

Edelman, G.M. (1986) Ann. Rev. Cell Biol. 2:81-116). Without being limited to any given theory, the morphogens described herein may act as the inducer of this pathway.

5

Finally, modulations of endogenous morphogen levels may be monitored as part of a method of detecting nerve tissue dysfunction. Specifically, modulations in endogenous morphogen levels are anticipated to reflect 10 changes in nerve tissue status. Morphogen expression may be monitored directly in biopsied cell samples, in cerebrospinal fluid, or serum. Alternatively, morphogen levels may be assessed by detecting changes in the levels of endogenous antibodies to the 15 morphogen. For example, one may obtain serum samples from a mammal, and then detect the concentration of morphogen or antibody present in the fluid by standard protein detection means known to those skilled in the art. As an example, binding protein capable of 20 interacting specifically with the morphogen of interest such as an anti-morphogen antibody may be used to detect a morphogen in a standard immunoassay. The morphogen levels detected then may be compared to a previously determined standard or reference level, with 25 changes in the detected levels being indicative of the status of the tissue.

In one preferred embodiment of the invention, the morphogen or morphogen-stimulating agent is

30 administered systemically to the individual, e.g., orally or parenterally. In another embodiment of the invention, the morphogen may be provided directly to the nerve tissue, e.g., by injection to the cerebral spinal fluid or to a n rve tissue locus.

- 18 -

In any treatment method of the invention, "administration of morphogen" refers to the administration of the morphogen, either alone or in combination with other molecules. For example, the 5 mature form of the morphogen may be provided in association with its precursor "pro" domain, which is known to enhance the solubility of the protein. Other useful molecules known to enhance protein solubility include casein and other milk components, as well as 10 various serum proteins. Additional useful molecules which may be associated with the morphogen or morphogen-stimulating agent include tissue targeting molecules capable of directing the morphogen or morphogen-stimulating agent to nerve tissue. Tissue 15 targeting molecules envisioned to be useful in the treatment protocols of this invention include antibodies, antibody fragments or other binding proteins which interact specifically with surface molecules on nerve tissue cells.

20

Still another useful tissue targeting molecule is part or all of the morphogen precursor "pro" domain, particularly that of OP-1 or GDF-1. These proteins are found naturally associated with nerve tissue but also 25 may be synthesized in other tissues and targeted to nerve tissue after secretion from the synthesizing tissue. For example, while the protein has been shown to be active in bone tissue, the primary source of OP-1 synthesis appears to be the tissue of the urogenic 30 system (e.g., renal and bladder tissue), with secondary expression levels occurring in the brain, heart and lungs (see below.) Moreover, the protein has been identified in serum, saliva and various milk forms. In addition, the secreted form of the protein comprises the mature dimer in association with the pro domain of

the intact morphogen sequence. Accordingly, the associated morphogen pro domains may act to target specific morphogens to different tissues <u>in vivo</u>.

Associated tissue targeting or solubility-enhancing molecules also may be covalently linked to the morphogen using standard chemical means, including acid-labile linkages, which likely will be preferentially cleaved in the acidic environment of bone remodeling sites.

Finally, the morphogens or morphogen-stimulating agents provided herein also may be administered in combination with other molecules known to be beneficial in maintaining neural pathways, including, for example, nerve growth factors and anti-inflammatory agents.

Where the morphogen is intended for use as a therapeutic for disorders of the CNS, an additional problem must be addressed: overcoming the so-called "blood-brain barrier", the brain capillary wall structure that effectively screens out all but selected categories of molecules present in the blood, preventing their passage into the brain. The blood-brain barrier may be bypassed effectively by direct infusion of the morphogen or morphogenstimulating agent into the brain. Alternatively, the morphogen or morphogen-stimulating agent may be modified to enhance its transport across the blood-brain barrier. For example, truncated forms of the morphogen or a morphogen-stimulating agent may be most successful. Alternatively, the morphogen or

morphogen-stimulating agent may be modified to render it more lipophilic, or it may be conjugated to another molecule which is naturally transported across the barrier, using standard means known to those skilled in the art, as, for example, described in Pardridge, Endocrine Reviews 7:314-330 (1986) and U.S. Pat. No. 4,801,575.

Accordingly, as used herein, a functional "analog"

of a morphogen refers to a protein having morphogenic
biological activity but possessing additional
structural differences compared to a morphogen as
defined herein, e.g., having additional chemical
moieties not normally a part of a morphogen. Such

moieties (introduced, for example, by acylation,
alkylation, cationization, or glycosylation reactions,
or other means for conjugating the moiety to the
morphogen) may improve the molecule's solubility,
absorption, biological half-life, or transport, e.g.,

across the blood-brain barrier.

Among the morphogens useful in this invention are proteins originally identified as osteogenic proteins, such as the OP-1, OP-2 and CBMP2 proteins, as well as amino acid sequence-related proteins such as DPP (from Drosophila), Vgl (from Xenopus), Vgr-1 (from mouse, see U.S. 5,011,691 to Oppermann et al.), GDF-1 (from mouse, see Lee (1991) PNAS 88:4250-4254), all of which are presented in Table II and Seq. ID Nos.5-14), and the recently identified 60A protein (from Drosophila, Seq. ID No. 24, see Wharton et al. (1991) PNAS 88:9214-9218.) The members of this family, which include members of the TGF-β super-family of proteins, share substantial amino acid sequ nc homology in th ir C-terminal regions. The proteins are translated as a

- 21 -

precursor, having an N-terminal signal peptide sequence, typically less tahn about 30 residues, followed by a "pro" domain that is cleaved to yield the mature sequence. The signal peptide is cleaved rapidly upon translation, at a cleavage site that can be predicted in a given sequence using the method of Von Heijne ((1986) Nucleic Acids Research 14:4683-4691.) Table I, below, describes the various morphogens identified to date, including their nomenclature as used herein, their Seq. ID references, and publication sources for the amino acid sequences for the full length proteins not included in the Seq. Listing. The disclosure of these publications is incorporated herein by reference.

15 TABLE I

Refers generically to the group of "OP-1" morphogenically active proteins expressed from part or all of a DNA sequence encoding OP-1 protein, including allelic 20 and species variants thereof, e.g., human OP-1 ("hOP-1", Seq. ID No. 5, mature protein amino acid sequence), or mouse OP-1 ("mOP-1", Seq. ID No. 6, mature protein amino acid sequence.) 25 conserved seven cysteine skeleton is defined by residues 38 to 139 of Seq. ID Nos. 5 and 6. The cDNA sequences and the amino acids encoding the full length proteins are provided in Seq. Id Nos. 16 30 and 17 (hOP1) and Seq. ID Nos. 18 and 19 (mOP1.) The mature proteins are defined by residues 293-431 (hOP1) and 292-430 (mOP1). The "pro" regions of the proteins, cleaved to yield the mature, 35

morphogenically active proteins are defined essentially by residues 30-292 (hOP1) and residues 30-291 (mOP1).

"OP-2" refers generically to the group of active 5 proteins expressed from part or all of a DNA sequence encoding OP-2 protein, including allelic and species variants thereof, e.g., human OP-2 ("hOP-2", Seq. 10 ID No. 7, mature protein amino acid sequence) or mouse OP-2 ("mOP-2", Seq. ID No. 8, mature protein amino acid sequence). The conserved seven cysteine skeleton is defined by residues 38 to 139 of Seq. ID Nos. 7 and 8. The cDNA 15 sequences and the amino acids encoding the full length proteins are provided in Seq. ID Nos. 20 and 21 (hOP2) and Seq. ID Nos. 22 and 23 (mOP2.) The mature proteins are defined essentially by residues 264-402 20 (hOP2) and 261-399 (mOP2). The "pro" regions of the proteins, cleaved to yield the mature, morphogenically active proteins likely are defined essentially by residues 18-263 (hOP2) and residues 18-260 25 (mOP2). (Another cleavage site also occurs 21 residues upstream for both OP-2 proteins.)

refers generically to the morphogenically active proteins expressed from a DNA sequence encoding the CBMP2 proteins, including allelic and species variants thereof, e.g., human CBMP2A ("CBMP2A(fx)", Seq ID No. 9) r human CBMP2B DNA

- 23 -

("CBMP2B(fx)", Seq. ID No. 10). The amino acid sequence for the full length proteins, referred to in the literature as BMP2A and BMP2B, or BMP2 and BMP4, appear in Wozney, et al. (1988) Science 242:1528-1534. The pro domain for BMP2 (BMP2A) likely includes residues 25-248 or 25-282; the mature protein, residues 249-396 or 283-396. The pro domain for BMP4 (BMP2B) likely includes residues 25-256 or 25-292; the mature protein, residues 257-408 or 293-408.

"DPP(fx)" 15

5

10

20

refers to protein sequences encoded by the Drosophila DPP gene and defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (Seq. ID No. 11). The amino acid sequence for the full length protein appears in Padgett, et al (1987) Nature 325: 81-84. The prodomain likely extends from the signal peptide cleavage site to residue 456; the mature protein likely is defined by residues 457-588.

25 "Vgl(fx)"

refers to protein sequences encoded by the Xenopus Vgl gene and defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (Seq. ID No. 12). The amino acid sequence for the full length protein appears in Weeks (1987) Cell 51: 861-867. The prodomain likely extends from the signal peptide cleavage site to residue 246; the mature protein likely is defined by residues 247-360.

35

30

PCT/US93/07231

5

10

25

30

"Vgr-1(fx)" refers to protein sequences encoded by the murine Vgr-1 gene and defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (Seq. ID No. 13). The amino acid sequence for the full length protein appears in Lyons, et al, (1989) PNAS 86: 4554-4558. The prodomain likely extends from the signal peptide cleavage site to residue 299; the mature protein likely is defined by residues 300-438.

"GDF-1(fx)" refers to protein sequences encoded by the human GDF-1 gene and defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (Seq. ID No. 14). The cDNA and encoded amino sequence for the full length protein is provided in Seq. ID. No. 32. The prodomain likely extends from the signal peptide clavage site to residue 214; the mature protein likely is defined by residues 215-372.

refers generically to the morphogenically active proteins expressed from part or all of a DNA sequence (from the Drosophila 60A gene) encoding the 60A proteins (see Seq. ID No. 24 wherein the cDNA and encoded amino acid sequence for the full length protein is provided). "60A(fx)" refers to the protein sequences defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (residues 354 to 455 of Seq. ID No. 24.)

The prodomain likely extends from the signal peptide cleavage site to residue 324; the mature protein likely is defined by residues 325-455.

5

"BMP3(fx)"

"BMP5(fx)"

refers to protein sequences encoded by the human BMP3 gene and defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (Seq. ID No. 26). The amino acid sequence for the full length protein appears in Wozney et al. (1988) Science 242: 1528-1534. The prodomain likely extends from the signal peptide cleavage site to residue 290; the mature protein likely is defined by residues 291-472.

15

20

10

refers to protein sequences encoded by the human BMP5 gene and defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (Seq. ID No. 27). The amino acid sequence for the full length protein appears in Celeste, et al. (1991) PNAS 87: 9843-9847. The pro domain likely extends from the signal peptide cleavage site to residue 316; the mature protein likely is defined by residues 317-454.

25

- 30

"BMP6(fx)" refers to protein sequences encoded by the human BMP6 gene and defining the conserved seven cysteine skeleton (Seq. ID No. 28).

The amino acid sequence for the full length protein appear sin Celeste, et al.

- 26 -

(1990) PNAS 87: 9843-5847. The pro domain likely includes extends from the signal peptide cleavage site to residue 374; the mature sequence likely includes residues 375-513.

5

The OP-2 proteins have an additional cysteine residue in this region (e.g., see residue 41 of Seq. ID Nos. 7 and 8), in addition to the conserved cysteine skeleton in common with the other proteins in this family. The GDF-1 protein has a four amino acid insert within the conserved skeleton (residues 44-47 of Seq. ID No. 14) but this insert likely does not interfere with the relationship of the cysteines in the folded structure. In addition, the CBMP2 proteins are missing one amino acid residue within the cysteine skeleton.

The morphogens are inactive when reduced, but are 20 active as oxidized homodimers and when oxidized in combination with other morphogens of this invention. Thus, as defined herein, a morphogen is a dimeric protein comprising a pair of polypeptide chains, wherein each polypeptide chain comprises at least the 25 C-terminal six cysteine skeleton defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5, including functionally equivalent arrangements of these cysteines (e.g., amino acid insertions or deletions which alter the linear arrangement of the cysteines in the sequence but not 30 their relationship in the folded structure), such that, when the polypeptide chains are folded, the dimeric protein species comprising the pair of polypeptide chains has the appropriate three-dimensional structure, including the appropriate intra- or inter-chain 35 disulfide bonds such that the protein is capable of

- 27 -

acting as a morphogen as defined herein. Specifically, the morphogens generally are capable of all of the following biological functions in a morphogenically permissive environment: stimulating proliferation of progenitor cells; stimulating the differentiation of progenitor cells; stimulating the proliferation of differentiated cells; and supporting the growth and maintenance of differentiated cells. In addition, it is also anticipated that these morphogens are capable of inducing redifferentiation of committed cells under appropriate environmental conditions.

In one preferred aspect, the morphogens of this invention comprise one of two species of generic amino acid sequences: Generic Sequence 1 (Seq. ID No. 1) or Generic Sequence 2 (Seq. ID No. 2); where each Xaa indicates one of the 20 naturally-occurring L-isomer, α-amino acids or a derivative thereof. Generic Sequence 1 comprises the conserved six cysteine skeleton and Generic Sequence 2 comprises the conserved six cysteine identified in OP-2 (see residue 36, Seq. ID No. 2). In another preferred aspect, these sequences further comprise the following additional sequence at their N-terminus:

Cys Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa (Seq. ID No. 15)

30 Preferred amino acid sequences within the foregoing generic sequences include: Generic Sequence 3 (Seq. ID No. 3), Generic Sequence 4 (Seq. ID No. 4), Generic Sequence 5 (Seq. ID No. 30) and Generic Sequence 6 (Seq. ID No. 31), listed below. These

- 28 -

Generic Sequences accommodate the homologies shared among the various preferred members of this morphogen family identified in Table II, as well as the amino acid sequence variation among them. Specifically, 5 Generic Sequences 3 and 4 are composite amino acid sequences of the following proteins presented in Table II and identified in Seq. ID Nos. 5-14: human OP-1 (hOP-1, Seq. ID Nos. 5 and 16-17), mouse OP-1 (mOP-1, Seq. ID Nos. 6 and 18-19), human and mouse OP-2 10 (Seq. ID Nos. 7, 8, and 20-22), CBMP2A (Seq. ID No. 9), CBMP2B (Seq. ID No. 10), DPP (from Drosophila, Seq. ID No. 11), Vgl, (from Xenopus, Seq. ID No. 12), Vgr-1 (from mouse, Seq. ID No. 13), and GDF-1 (from mouse, Seq. ID No. 14.) The generic sequences include both 15 the amino acid identity shared by the sequences in Table II, as well as alternative residues for the variable positions within the sequence. Note that these generic sequences allow for an additional cysteine at position 41 or 46 in Generic Sequences 3 or 20 4, respectively, providing an appropriate cysteine skeleton where inter- or intramolecular disulfide bonds can form, and contain certain critical amino acids which influence the tertiary structure of the proteins.

25 <u>Generic Sequence 3</u>

1

Leu Tyr Val Xaa Phe

Xaa Xaa Xaa Gly Trp Xaa Xaa Trp Xaa

5

10

30 Xaa Ala Pro Xaa Gly Xaa Xaa Ala

15 20

- 29 -

Xaa Tyr Cys Xaa Gly Xaa Cys Xaa

25 30

Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa

35

5 Xaa Xaa Xaa Asn His Ala Xaa Xaa

40 45

Xaa Xaa Leu Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa

50

Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Cys

10 55 60

Cys Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa

65

Xaa Xaa Xaa Leu Xaa Xaa Xaa

70 75

15 Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Val Xaa Leu Xaa

80

Xaa Xaa Xaa Met Xaa Val Xaa

85 90

Xaa Cys Gly Cys Xaa

20 95

wherein each Xaa is independently selected from a group of one or more specified amino acids defined as follows: "Res." means "residue" and Xaa at res.4 = (Ser, Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.6 = (Arg, Gln, Ser or Lys); Xaa at res.7 = (Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.8 = (Leu or Val); Xaa at res.11 = (Gln, Leu, Asp, His or Asn); Xaa at res.12 = (Asp, Arg or Asn); Xaa at res.14 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.15 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.18 =

(Glu, Gln, Leu, Lys, Pro or Arg); Xaa at res.20 = (Tyr or Phe); Xaa at res.21 = (Ala, Ser, Asp, Met, His, Leu or Gln); Xaa at res.23 = (Tyr, Asn or Phe); Xaa at res.26 = (Glu, His, Tyr, Asp or Gln); Xaa at res.28 = 5 (Glu, Lys, Asp or Gln); Xaa at res.30 = (Ala, Ser, Pro or Gln); Xaa at res.31 = (Phe, Leu or Tyr); Xaa at res.33 = (Leu or Val); Xaa at res.34 = (Asn, Asp, Ala or Thr); Xaa at res.35 = (Ser, Asp, Glu, Leu or Ala); Xaa at res.36 = (Tyr, Cys, His, Ser or Ile); Xaa at 10 res.37 = (Met, Phe, Gly or Leu); Xaa at res.38 = (Asn or Ser); Xaa at res.39 = (Ala, Ser or Gly); Xaa at res.40 = (Thr, Leu or Ser); Xaa at res.44 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.45 = (Val or Leu); Xaa at res.46 = (Gln or Arg); Xaa at res.47 = (Thr, Ala or Ser); Xaa at 15 res.49 = (Val or Met); Xaa at res.50 = (His or Asn); Xaa at res.51 = (Phe, Leu, Asn, Ser, Ala or Val); Xaa at res.52 = (Ile, Met, Asn, Ala or Val); Xaa at res.53 = (Asn, Lys, Ala or Glu); Xaa at res.54 = (Pro or Ser); Xaa at res.55 = (Glu, Asp, Asn, or Gly); Xaa at res.56 20 = (Thr, Ala, Val, Lys, Asp, Tyr, Ser or Ala); Xaa at res.57 = (Val, Ala or Ile); Xaa at res.58 = (Pro or Asp); Xaa at res.59 = (Lys or Leu); Xaa at res.60 = (Pro or Ala); Xaa at res.63 = (Ala or Val); Xaa at res.65 = (Thr or Ala); Xaa at res.66 = (Gln, Lys, Arg 25 or Glu); Xaa at res.67 = (Leu, Met or Val); Xaa at res.68 = (Asn, Ser or Asp); Xaa at res.69 = (Ala, Pro or Ser); Xaa at res.70 = (Ile, Thr or Val); Xaa at res.71 = (Ser or Ala); Xaa at res.72 = (Val or Met); Xaa at res.74 = (Tyr or Phe); Xaa at res.75 = (Phe, Tyr 30 or Leu); Xaa at res.76 = (Asp or Asn); Xaa at res.77 = (Asp, Glu, Asn or Ser); Xaa at res.78 = (Ser, Gln, Asn or Tyr); Xaa at res.79 = (Ser, Asn, Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.80 = (Asn, Thr or Lys); Xaa at res.82 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.84 = (Lys or Arg); Xaa at r s.85 = 35 (Lys, Asn, Gln or His); Xaa at r s.86 = (Tyr or His);

Xaa at res.87 = (Arg, Gln or Glu); Xaa at res.88 =
 (Asn, Glu or Asp); Xaa at res.90 = (Val, Thr or Ala);
 Xaa at res.92 = (Arg, Lys, Val, Asp or Glu); Xaa at
 res.93 = (Ala, Gly or Glu); and Xaa at res.97 = (His or
 Arg);

Generic Sequence 4

| | Cys | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Tyr | Val | Xaa | Phe |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 10 | 1 | | | | 5 | | | | | 10 |
| | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Gly | Trp | Xaa | Xaa | Trp | Xaa | |
| | | | | | 15 | | | | | |
| | Xaa | Ala | Pro | Xaa | Gly | Xaa | Xaa | Ala | | |
| | 20 | | | | | 25 | | | | |
| 15 | Xaa | Tyr | Cys | Xaa | Gly | Xaa | Cys | Xaa | | |
| | | | 30 | | | | | 35 | | |
| | Xaa | Pro | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | | | |
| | | | | | 40 | | | | | |
| | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Asn | His | Ala | Xaa | | | |
| 20 | | | 45 | | | | | 50 | | |
| | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | | |
| | | | | | 55 | | | | | |
| | Xaa | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | | Cys | | |
| | | 60 | | | | | 65 | | | |
| 25 | Cys | Xaa | Pro | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | | |
| | | | | 70 | | | | | | |
| | | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | | Xaa | | | |
| | 75 | | | • | _ | 80 | | | | |
| | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | | Val | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | | |
| 30 | | | | 85 | | | | | | |
| | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Met | | Val | Xaa | | |
| | 90 | | | | | 95 | | | | |
| | Xaa | Cys | Gly | Cys | Xaa | | | | • | |
| | | | 100 | | | | | | | |

wherein each Xaa is independently selected from a group of one or more specified amino acids as defined by the following: "Res." means "residue" and Xaa at res.2 = (Lys or Arg); Xaa at res.3 = (Lys or Arg); Xaa at res.4 5 = (His or Arg); Xaa at res.5 = (Glu, Ser, His, Gly, Arg or Pro); Xaa at res.9 = (Ser, Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.11 = (Arg, Gln, Ser or Lys); Xaa at res.12 = (Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.13 = (Leu or Val); Xaa at res.16 = (Gln, Leu, Asp, His or Asn); Xaa at res.17 = (Asp, Arg, 10 or Asn); Xaa at res.19 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.20 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.23 = (Glu, Gln, Leu, Lys, Pro or Arg); Xaa at res.25 = (Tyr or Phe); Xaa at res.26 = (Ala, Ser, Asp, Met, His, Leu, or Gln); Xaa at res.28 = (Tyr, Asn or Phe); Xaa at res.31 = (Glu, His, Tyr, Asp 15 or Gln); Xaa at res.33 = Glu, Lys, Asp or Gln); Xaa at res.35 = (Ala, Ser or Pro); Xaa at res.36 = (Phe, Leu or Tyr); Xaa at res.38 = (Leu or Val); Xaa at res.39 = (Asn, Asp, Ala or Thr); Xaa at res.40 = (Ser, Asp, Glu, Leu or Ala); Xaa at res.41 = (Tyr, Cys, His, Ser or 20 Ile); Xaa at res.42 = (Met, Phe, Gly or Leu); Xaa at res.44 = (Ala, Ser or Gly); Xaa at res.45 = (Thr, Leu or Ser); Xaa at res.49 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.50 = (Val or Leu); Xaa at res.51 = (Gln or Arg); Xaa at res.52 = (Thr, Ala or Ser); Xaa at res.54 = (Val or 25 Met); Xaa at res.55 = (His or Asn); Xaa at res.56 = (Phe, Leu, Asn, Ser, Ala or Val); Xaa at res.57 = (Ile, Met, Asn, Ala or Val); Xaa at res.58 = (Asn, Lys, Ala or Glu); Xaa at res.59 = (Pro or Ser); Xaa at res.60 = (Glu, Asp, or Gly); Xaa at res.61 = (Thr, Ala, Val, 30 Lys, Asp, Tyr, Ser or Ala); Xaa at res.62 = (Val, Ala or Ile); Xaa at res.63 = (Pro or Asp); Xaa at res.64 = (Lys or Leu); Xaa at res.65 = (Pro or Ala); Xaa at res.68 = (Ala or Val); Xaa at res.70 = (Thr or Ala); Xaa at res.71 = (Gln, Lys, Arg or Glu); Xaa at res.72 = 35 (L u, Met or Val); Xaa at res.73 = (Asn, Ser or Asp);

PCT/US93/07231

Xaa at res.74 = (Ala, Pro or Ser); Xaa at res.75 =
 (Ile, Thr or Val); Xaa at res.76 = (Ser or Ala); Xaa at
 res.77 = (Val or Met); Xaa at res.79 = (Tyr or Phe);
 Xaa at res.80 = (Phe, Tyr or Lèu); Xaa at res.81 = (Asp
 or Asn); Xaa at res.82 = (Asp, Glu, Asn or Ser); Xaa at
 res.83 = (Ser, Gln, Asn or Tyr); Xaa at res.84 = (Ser,
 Asn, Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.85 = (Asn, Thr or Lys);
 Xaa at res.87 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.89 = (Lys or
 Arg); Xaa at res.90 = (Lys, Asn, Gln or His); Xaa at
 res.91 = (Tyr or His); Xaa at res.92 = (Arg, Gln or
 Glu); Xaa at res.93 = (Asn, Glu or Asp); Xaa at res.95
 = (Val, Thr or Ala); Xaa at res.97 = (Arg, Lys, Val,
 Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.98 = (Ala, Gly or Glu); and Xaa
 at res.102 = (His or Arg).

15

Similarly, Generic Sequence 5 (Seq. ID No. 30) and Generic Sequence 6 (Seq. ID No. 31) accommodate the homologies shared among all the morphogen protein family members identified in Table II. Specifically, 20 Generic Sequences 5 and 6 are composite amino acid sequences of human OP-1 (hOP-1, Seq. ID Nos. 5 and 16-17), mouse OP-1 (mOP-1, Seq. ID Nos. 6 and 18-19), human and mouse OP-2 (Seq. ID Nos. 7, 8, and 20-22), CBMP2A (Seq. ID No. 9), CBMP2B (Seq. ID No. 10), DPP 25 (from Drosophila, Seq. ID No. 11), Vgl, (from Xenopus, Seq. ID No. 12), Vgr-1 (from mouse, Seq. ID No. 13), and GDF-1 (from mouse, Seq. ID No. 14), human BMP3 (Seq. ID No. 26), human BMP5 (Seq. ID No. 27), human BMP6 (Seq. ID No. 28) and 60(A) (from Drosophila, Seq. 30 ID Nos. 24-25). The generic sequences include both the amino acid identity shared by these sequences in the C-terminal domain, defined by the six and seven cysteine skeltons (Generic Sequences 5 and 6, respectively), as well as alternative residues for the 35 variable positions within the s quence. As for Generic Sequences 3 and 4, Generic Sequences 5 and 6 allow for an additional cysteine at position 41 (Generic Sequence 5) or position 46 (Generic Sequence 6), providing an appropriate cysteine skeleton where inter- or intramolecular disulfide bonds can form, and containing certain critical amino acids which influence the tertiary structure of the proteins.

Generic Sequence 5

10

Leu Xaa Xaa Xaa Phe

•

Xaa Xaa Xaa Gly Trp Xaa Xaa Trp Xaa 🕟

10

15 Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Ala

.5 20

Xaa Tyr Cys Xaa Gly Xaa Cys Xaa

25 30

Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa

20 35

Xaa Xaa Xaa Asn His Ala Xaa Xaa

40 45

Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa

50

25 Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Cys

55 6

Cys Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa

- 35 -

Xaa Xaa Xaa Leu Xaa Xaa Xaa

70 75

Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Val Xaa Leu Xaa

80

5 Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Met Xaa Val Xaa

85 90

Xaa Cys Xaa Cys Xaa

95

wherein each Xaa is independently selected from a group 10 of one or more specified amino acids defined as follows: "Res." means "residue" and Xaa at res.2 = (Tyr or Lys); Xaa at res.3 = Val or Ile); Xaa at res.4 = (Ser, Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.6 = (Arg, Gln, Ser, Lys or Ala); Xaa at res.7 = (Asp, Glu or Lys); Xaa at res.8 15 = (Leu, Val or Ile); Xaa at res.11 = (Gln, Leu, Asp, His, Asn or Ser); Xaa at res.12 = (Asp, Arg, Asn or Glu); Xaa at res.14 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.15 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.16 (Ala or Ser); Xaa at res.18 = (Glu, Gln, Leu, Lys, Pro or Arg); Xaa at res.19 = 20 (Gly or Ser); Xaa at res.20 = (Tyr or Phe); Xaa at res.21 = (Ala, Ser, Asp, Met, His, Gln, Leu or Gly); Xaa at res.23 = (Tyr, Asn or Phe); Xaa at res.26 = (Glu, His, Tyr, Asp, Gln or Ser); Xaa at res.28 = (Glu, Lys, Asp, Gln or Ala); Xaa at res.30 = (Ala, Ser, Pro, 25 Gln or Asn); Xaa at res.31 = (Phe, Leu or Tyr); Xaa at res.33 = (Leu, Val or Met); Xaa at res.34 = (Asn, Asp, Ala, Thr or Pro); Xaa at res.35 = (Ser, Asp, Glu, Leu, Ala or Lys); Xaa at res.36 = (Tyr, Cys, His, Ser or Ile); Xaa at res.37 = (Met, Phe, Gly or Leu); Xaa at 30 res.38 = (Asn, Ser or Lys); Xaa at res.39 = (Ala, Ser, Gly or Pro); Xaa at res.40 = (Thr, L u or Ser); Xaa at res.44 = (Ile, Val or Thr); Xaa at res.45 = (Val, Leu

or Ile); Xaa at res.46 = (Gln or Arg); Xaa at res.47 = (Thr, Ala or Ser); Xaa at res.48 = (Leu or Ile); Xaa at res.49 = (Val or Met); Xaa at res.50 = (His, Asn or Arg); Xaa at res.51 = (Phe, Leu, Asn, Ser, Ala or Val); 5 Xaa at res.52 = (Ile, Met, Asn, Ala, Val or Leu); Xaa at res.53 = (Asn, Lys, Ala, Glu, Gly or Phe); Xaa at res.54 = (Pro, Ser or Val); Xaa at res.55 = (Glu, Asp, Asn, Gly, Val or Lys); Xaa at res.56 = (Thr, Ala, Val, Lys, Asp, Tyr, Ser, Ala, Pro or His); Xaa at res.57 = 10 (Val, Ala or Ile); Xaa at res.58 = (Pro or Asp); Xaa at res.59 = (Lys, Leu or Glu); Xaa at res.60 = (Pro or Ala); Xaa at res.63 = (Ala or Val); Xaa at res.65 = (Thr, Ala or Glu); Xaa at res.66 = (Gln, Lys, Arg or Glu); Xaa at res.67 = (Leu, Met or Val); Xaa at res.68 15 = (Asn, Ser, Asp or Gly); Xaa at res.69 = (Ala, Pro or Ser); Xaa at res.70 = (Ile, Thr, Val or Leu); Xaa at res.71 = (Ser, Ala or Pro); Xaa at res.72 = (Val, Met or Ile); Xaa at res.74 = (Tyr or Phe); Xaa at res.75 = (Phe, Tyr, Leu or His); Xaa at res.76 = (Asp, Asn or 20 Leu); Xaa at res.77 = (Asp, Glu, Asn or Ser); Xaa at res.78 = (Ser, Gln, Asn, Tyr or Asp); Xaa at res.79 = (Ser, Asn, Asp, Glu or Lys); Xaa at res.80 = (Asn, Thr or Lys); Xaa at res.82 = (Ile, Val or Asn); Xaa at res.84 = (Lys or Arg); Xaa at res.85 = (Lys, Asn, Gln, 25 His or Val); Xaa at res.86 = (Tyr or His); Xaa at res.87 = (Arg, Gln, Glu or Pro); Xaa at res.88 = (Asn, Glu or Asp); Xaa at res.90 = (Val, Thr, Ala or Ile); Xaa at res.92 = (Arg, Lys, Val, Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.93 = (Ala, Gly, Glu or Ser); Xaa at res.95 = (Gly 30 or Ala) and Xaa at res.97 = (His or Arg).

PCT/US93/07231

- 37 -

Generic Sequence 6

Cys Xaa Xaa Xaa Leu Xaa Xaa Xaa Phe 10 1 5 Xaa Xaa Xaa Gly Trp Xaa Xaa Trp Xaa 5 15 Xaa Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Ala 20 Xaa Tyr Cys Xaa Gly Xaa Cys Xaa 35 30 10 Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa 40 Xaa Xaa Xaa Asn His Ala Xaa Xaa 45 Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa 15 55 Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Cys 60 Cys Xaa Pro Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa 70 20 Xaa Xaa Xaa Leu Xaa Xaa Xaa 80 75 Xaa Xaa Xaa Val Xaa Leu Xaa 85 Xaa Xaa Xaa Met Xaa Val Xaa 25 95 90 Xaa Cys Xaa Cys Xaa 100

wherein each Xaa is independently selected from a group of one or more specified amino acids as defined by the following: "Res." means "residue" and Xaa at res.2 = (Lys, Arg, Ala or Gln); Xaa at res.3 = (Lys, Arg or Met); Xaa at res.4 = (His, Arg or Gln); Xaa at res.5 = (Glu, Ser, His, Gly, Arg, Pro, Thr, r Tyr); Xaa at

res.7 = (Tyr or Lys); Xaa at res.8 = (Val or Ile); Xaa at res.9 = (Ser, Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.11 = (Arg, Gln, Ser, Lys or Ala); Xaa at res.12 = (Asp, Glu, or Lys); Xaa at res.13 = (Leu, Val or Ile); Xaa at res.16 5 = (Gln, Leu, Asp, His, Asn or Ser); Xaa at res.17 = (Asp, Arg, Asn or Glu); Xaa at res.19 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.20 = (Ile or Val); Xaa at res.21 = (Ala or Ser); Xaa at res.23 = (Glu, Gln, Leu, Lys, Pro or Arg); Xaa at res.24 = (Gly or Ser); Xaa at res.25 = (Tyr or 10 Phe); Xaa at res.26 = (Ala, Ser, Asp, Met, His, Gln, Leu, or Gly); Xaa at res.28 = (Tyr, Asn or Phe); Xaa at res.31 = (Glu, His, Tyr, Asp, Gln or Ser); Xaa at res.33 = Glu, Lys, Asp, Gln or Ala); Xaa at res.35 = (Ala, Ser, Pro, Gln or Asn); Xaa at res.36 = (Phe, Leu 15 or Tyr); Xaa at res.38 = (Leu, Val or Met); Xaa at res.39 = (Asn, Asp, Ala, Thr or Pro); Xaa at res.40 = (Ser, Asp, Glu, Leu, Ala or Lys); Xaa at res.41 = (Tyr, Cys, His, Ser or Ile); Xaa at res.42 = (Met, Phe, Gly or Leu); Xaa at res.43 = (Asn, Ser or Lys); Xaa at 20 res.44 = (Ala, Ser, Gly or Pro); Xaa at res.45 = (Thr, Leu or Ser); Xaa at res.49 = (Ile, Val or Thr); Xaa at res.50 = (Val, Leu or Ile); Xaa at res.51 = (Gln or Arg); Xaa at res.52 = (Thr, Ala or Ser); Xaa at res.53 = (Leu or Ile); Xaa at res.54 = (Val or Met); Xaa at 25 res.55 = (His, Asn or Arg); Xaa at res.56 = (Phe, Leu, Asn, Ser, Ala or Val); Xaa at res.57 = (Ile, Met, Asn, Ala, Val or Leu); Xaa at res.58 = (Asn, Lys, Ala, Glu, Gly or Phe); Xaa at res.59 = (Pro, Ser or Val); Xaa at res.60 = (Glu, Asp, Gly, Val or Lys); Xaa at res.61 = 30 (Thr, Ala, Val, Lys, Asp, Tyr, Ser, Ala, Pro or His); Xaa at res.62 = (Val, Ala or Ile); Xaa at res.63 = (Pro or Asp); Xaa at res.64 = (Lys, Leu or Glu); Xaa at res.65 = (Pro or Ala); Xaa at res.68 = (Ala or Val); Xaa at res.70 = (Thr, Ala or Glu); Xaa at res.71 = (Gln, Lys, Arg or Glu); Xaa at res.72 = (L u, Met or

Val); Xaa at res.73 = (Asn, Ser, Asp or Gly); Xaa at res.74 = (Ala, Pro or Ser); Xaa at res.75 = (Ile, Thr, Val or Leu); Xaa at res.76 = (Ser, Ala or Pro); Xaa at res.77 = (Val, Met or Ile); Xaa at res.79 = (Tyr or 5 Phe); Xaa at res.80 = (Phe, Tyr, Leu or His); Xaa at res.81 = (Asp, Asn or Leu); Xaa at res.82 = (Asp, Glu, Asn or Ser); Xaa at res.83 = (Ser, Gln, Asn, Tyr or Asp); Xaa at res.84 = (Ser, Asn, Asp, Glu or Lys); Xaa at res.85 = (Asn, Thr or Lys); Xaa at res.87 = (Ile, 10 Val or Asn); Xaa at res.89 = (Lys or Arg); Xaa at res.90 = (Lys, Asn, Gln, His or Val); Xaa at res.91 = (Tyr or His); Xaa at res.92 = (Arg, Gln, Glu or Pro); Xaa at res.93 = (Asn, Glu or Asp); Xaa at res.95 = (Val, Thr, Ala or Ile); Xaa at res.97 = (Arg, Lys, Val, 15 Asp or Glu); Xaa at res.98 = (Ala, Gly, Glu or Ser); Xaa at res.100 = (Gly or Ala); and Xaa at res.102 = (His or Arg).

Particularly useful sequences for use as 20 morphogens in this invention include the C-terminal domains, e.g., the C-terminal 96-102 amino acid residues of Vgl, Vgr-1, DPP, OP-1, OP-2, CBMP-2A, CBMP-2B, GDF-1 (see Table II, below, and Seq. ID Nos. 5-14), as well as proteins comprising the 25 C-terminal domains of 60A, BMP3, BMP5 and BMP6 (see Seq. ID Nos. 24-28), all of which include at least the conserved six or seven cysteine skeleton. In addition, biosynthetic constructs designed from the generic sequences, such as COP-1, 3-5, 7, 16, disclosed in U.S. 30 Pat. No. 5,011,691, also are useful. Other sequences include the inhibins/activin proteins (see, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,968,590 and 5,011,691). Accordingly, other useful proteins are those exhibiting morphogenic activity and having amino acid sequ nces 35 sharing at least 70% amino acid s qu nce homol gy or

- 40 -

"similarity", and preferably 80% homology or similarity with any of the sequences above. These are anticipated to include allelic variants, species variants and other sequence variants (e.g., "muteins" or "mutant proteins"), whether naturally occurring or biosynthetically produced, as well as novel members of this morphogenic family of proteins.

As used herein, "amino acid sequence homology" is 10 understood to mean amino acid sequence similarity, and homologous sequences share identical or similar amino acids, where similar amino acids are conserved amino acids as defined by Dayoff et al., Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure; vol.5, Suppl.3, pp.345-362 15 (M.O. Dayoff, ed., Nat'l BioMed. Research Fdn., Washington D.C. 1978.) Thus, a candidate sequence sharing 70% amino acid homology with a reference sequence requires that, following alignment of the candidate sequence with the reference sequence, 70% of 20 the amino acids in the candidate sequence are identical to the corresponding amino acid in the reference sequence, or constitute a conserved amino acid change thereto. "Amino acid sequence identity" is understood to require identical amino acids between two aligned 25 sequences. Thus, a candidate sequence sharing 60% amino acid identity with a reference sequence requires that, following alignment of the candidate sequence with the reference sequence, 60% of the amino acids in the candidate sequence are identical to the 30 corresponding amino acid in the reference sequence.

- 41 -

As used herein, all homologies and identities calculated use OP-1 as the reference sequence. Also as used herein, sequences are aligned for homology and identity calculations using the method of Needleman et al. (1970) <u>J.Mol. Biol. 48</u>:443-453 and identities calculated by the Align program (DNAstar, Inc.) In all cases, internal gaps and amino acid insertions in the candidate sequence as aligned are ignored when making the homology/identity calculation.

10

The currently most preferred protein sequences useful as morphogens in this invention include those having greater than 60% identity, preferably greater than 65% identity, with the amino acid sequence 15 defining the conserved six cysteine skeleton of hOP1 (e.g., residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5). These most preferred sequences include both allelic and species variants of the OP-1 and OP-2 proteins, including the Drosophila 60A protein. Accordingly, in another 20 preferred aspect of the invention, useful morphogens include active proteins comprising species of polypeptide chains having the generic amino acid sequence herein referred to as "OPX", which accommodates the homologies between the various identified species of OP1 and OP2 (Seq. ID No. 29). 25

In still another preferred aspect of the invention, useful morphogens include active proteins comprising polypeptide chains encoded by nucleic acids which

30 hybridize to DNA or RNA sequences encoding the C-terminal sequence defining the consumed cysteine domain, e.g., nucleotides 1036-1341 and nucleotides 1390-1695 of Seq. Id. Nos. 16 and 20, respectively, of OP1 r OP2 under stringent hybridization conditions.

35 As used herein, stringent hybridization c nditions are

defined as hybridization in 40% formamide, 5 X SSPE, 5 X Denhardt's Solution, and 0.1% SDS at 37°C overnight, and wshing in 0.1 X SSPE, 0.1% SDS at 50°C.

The morphogens useful in the methods, composition 5 and devices of this invention include proteins comprising any of the polypeptide chains described above, whether isolated from naturally-occurring sources, or produced by recombinant DNA or other 10 synthetic techniques, and includes allelic and species variants of these proteins, naturally-occurring or biosynthetic mutants thereof, as well as various truncated and fusion constructs. Deletion or addition mutants also are envisioned to be active, including 15 those which may alter the conserved C-terminal cysteine skeleton, provided that the alteration does not functionally disrupt the relationship of these cysteines in the folded structure. Accordingly, such active forms are considered the equivalent of the 20 specifically described constructs disclosed herein. The proteins may include forms having varying glycosylation patterns, varying N-termini, a family of related proteins having regions of amino acid sequence homology, and active truncated or mutated forms of 25 native or biosynthetic proteins, produced by expression of recombinant DNA in host cells.

The morphogenic proteins can be expressed from intact or truncated cDNA or from synthetic DNAs in procaryotic or eucaryotic host cells, and purified, cleaved, refolded, and dimerized to form morphogenically active compositions. Currently preferred host cells include E. coli or mammalian cells, such as CHO, COS or BSC cells. A d tailed description of the morphogens useful in the methods,

compositions and devices of this invention is disclosed in copending US patent application Serial Nos. 752,764, filed August 30, 1991, and 667,274, filed March 11, 1991, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Thus, in view of this disclosure, skilled genetic engineers can isolate genes from cDNA or genomic libraries of various different species which encode appropriate amino acid sequences, or construct DNAs from oligonucleotides, and then can express them in various types of host cells, including both procaryotes and eucaryotes, to produce large quantities of active proteins capable of maintaining neural pathways in a mammal, including enhancing the survival of neurons at risk of dying and stimulating nerve regeneration and repair in a variety of mammals, including humans.

The foregoing and other objects, features and
20 advantages of the present invention will be made more
apparent from the following detailed description of the
invention.

Brief Description of the Drawings:

The foregoing and other objects and features of this invention, as well as the invention itself, may be more fully understood from the following description, when read together with the accompanying drawings, in which:

- Fig. 1(A and B) are photomicrographs illustrating
 the ability of morphogen (OP-1) to induce transformed
 neuroblastoma x glioma cells (1A) to redifferentiate to
 a morphology characteristic of untransformed neurons
 (1B);
- 15 Fig. 2A is a dose response curve for the induction of the 180 kDa and 140 kDa N-CAM isoforms in morphogentreated NG108-15 cells;
- Fig. 2B is a photomicrograph of a Western blot of whole cell extracts from morphogen-treated NG108-15 cells with an N-CAM-specific antibody; and
- Fig. 3 is a plot of the mean number of cell aggregates counted in 20 randomly selected fields as a 25 function of morphogen concentration.
 - Fig. 4 is a photomicrograph of an immunoblot demonstrating the presence of OP-1 in human serum.

- 45 -

Detailed Description of the Invention

It now has been discovered that the proteins described herein are effective agents for enhancing the 5 survival of neurons, particularly neurons at risk of dying, and for maintaining neural pathways in a mammal. As described herein, these proteins ("morphogens") are capable of enhancing survival of non-mitotic neurons, stimulating neuronal CAM expression, maintaining the 10 phenotypic expression of differentiated neurons, inducing the redifferentiation of transformed cells of neural origin, and stimulating axonal growth over breaks in neural processes, particularly large gaps in distal axons. The proteins also are capable of 15 providing a neuroprotective effect to alleviate the tissue destructive effects associated with immunologically-related nerve tissue damage. Finally, the proteins may be used as part of a method for monitoring the viability of nerve tissue in a mammal.

20

Provided below are detailed descriptions of suitable morphogens useful in the methods, compositions and devices of this invention, as well as methods for their administration and application, and numerous, nonlimiting examples which 1) illustrate the suitability of the morphogens and morphogen-stimulating agents described herein as therapeutic agents for maintaining nerual pathways in a mammal and enhancing survival of neuronal cells at risk of dying; and 2) provide assays with which to test candidate morphogens and morphogen-stimulating agents for their efficacy.

- 46 -

I. Useful Morphogens

As defined herein a protein is morphogenic if it is capable of inducing the developmental cascade of 5 cellular and molecular events that culminate in the formation of new, organ-specific tissue and comprises at least the conserved C-terminal six cysteine skeleton or its functional equivalent (see supra). Specifically, the morphogens generally are capable of 10 all of the following biological functions in a morphogenically permissive environment: stimulating proliferation of progenitor cells; stimulating the differentiation of progenitor cells; stimulating the proliferation of differentiated cells; and supporting 15 the growth and maintenance of differentiated cells. Details of how the morphogens useful in the method of this invention first were identified, as well as a description on how to make, use and test them for morphogenic activity are disclosed in international application US92/01968 (WO92/15323), the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference. As disclosed therein, the morphogens may be purified from naturally-sourced material or recombinantly produced from procaryotic or eucaryotic host cells, using the 25 genetic sequences disclosed therein. Alternatively, novel morphogenic sequences may be identified following the procedures disclosed therein.

Particularly useful proteins include those which comprise the naturally derived sequences disclosed in Table II. Other useful sequences include biosynthetic constructs such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat.

5,011,691, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference (e.g., COP-1, COP-3, COP-4, COP-5, COP-7, and COP-16).

Accordingly, the morphogens useful in the methods and compositions of this invention also may be described by morphogenically active proteins having amino acid sequences sharing 70% or, preferably, 80% homology (similarity) with any of the sequences described above, where "homology" is as defined herein above.

The morphogens useful in the method of this invention also can be described by any of the 6 generic sequences described herein (Generic Sequences 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6). Generic sequences 1 and 2 also may include, at their N-terminus, the sequence

Cys Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa (Seq. ID No. 15)
20 1 5

Table II, set forth below, compares the amino acid sequences of the active regions of native proteins that have been identified as morphogens, including human OP-1 (hOP-1, Seq. ID Nos. 5 and 16-17), mouse OP-1 (mOP-1, Seq. ID Nos. 6 and 18-19), human and mouse OP-2 (Seq. ID Nos. 7, 8, and 20-23), CBMP2A (Seq. ID No. 9), CBMP2B (Seq. ID No. 10), BMP3 (Seq. ID No. 26), DPP (from Drosophila, Seq. ID No. 11), Vgl, (from Xenopus, Seq. ID No. 12), Vgr-1 (from mouse, Seq. ID No. 13), GDF-1 (from mouse, Seq. ID Nos. 14, 32 and 33), 60A protein (from Drosophila, Seq. ID Nos. 24 and 25), BMP5 (Seq. ID No. 27) and BMP6 (Seq. ID No. 28). The sequences are aligned essentially following the method of Needleman et al. (1970) J. Mol. Biol., 48:443-453,

calculated using the Align Program (DNAstar, Inc.) In the table, three dots indicates that the amino acid in that position is the same as the amino acid in hOP-1. Three dashes indicates that no amino acid is present in that position, and are included for purposes of illustrating homologies. For example, amino acid residue 60 of CBMP-2A and CBMP-2B is "missing". Of course, both these amino acid sequences in this region comprise Asn-Ser (residues 58, 59), with CBMP-2A then comprising Lys and Ile, whereas CBMP-2B comprises Ser and Ile.

TABLE II

| 15 | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | h0P-1 | Cys | Lys | Lys | His | Glu | Leu | Tyr | Val | |
| | mOP-1 | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | |
| | h0P-2 | ••• | Arg | Arg | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| | mOP-2 | • • • | Arg | Arg | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | |
| 20 | DPP | ••• | Arg | Arg | ••• | Ser | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| 4 | Vg1 | • • • | • • • | Lys | Arg | His | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| | Vgr-1 | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Gly | ••• | ••• | • • • | |
| | CBHP-2A | ••• | • • • | Arg | ••• | Pro | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| | CBMP-2B | ••• | Arg | Arg | • • • | Ser | ••• | • • • | ••• | |
| 25 | вир3 | ••• | Ala | Arg | Arg | Tyr | ••• | Lys | ••• | |
| | GDF-1 | • • • | Arg | Ala | Arg | Arg | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| | 60A | • • • | Gln | Het | Glu | Thr | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| | BMP5 | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| | BMP6 | • • • | Arg | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| 30 | | 1 | | | | 5 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | hOP-1 | Ser | Phe | Arg | Asp | Leu | Gly | Trp | Gln | Asp |
| | mOP-1 | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • |
| 35 | hOP-2 | ••• | • • • | Gln | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | Leu | |
| ~- | | | | | - | | | | | |

- 49 -

| | mOP-2 | Ser | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | Leu | ••• |
|----|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | DPP | Asp | • • • | Ser | ••• | Val | ••• | ••• | Asp | • • • |
| | Vgl | Glu | • • • | Lys | ••• | Val | ••• | ••• | ••• | Asn |
| | Vgr-1 | ••• | • • • | Gln | ••• | Val | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• |
| 5 | CBMP-2A | Asp | • • • | Ser | • • • | Val | ••• | ••• | Asn | • • • |
| | CBMP-2B | Asp | • • • | Ser | • • • | Val | • • • | • • • | Asn | • • • |
| | BMP3 | Asp | • • • | Ala | | Ile | ••• | • • • | Ser' | Glu |
| | GDF-1 | ••• | • • • | ••• | Glu | Val | ••• | • • • | His | Arg |
| | 60A | Asp | ••• | Lys | • • • | • • • | • • • | • • • | His | • • • |
| 10 | BMP5 | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • |
| | BMP6 | ••• | • • • | Gln | | • • • | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • |
| | | | 10 | | | | | 15 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | • | |
| | hOP-1 | Trp | Ile | Ile | Ala | Pro | Glu | Gly | Tyr | Ala |
| 15 | mOP-1 | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • |
| | h0P-2 | ••• | Val | ••• | ••• | ••• | Gln | • • • | • • • | Ser |
| | mOP-2 | ••• | Val | ••• | ••• | ••• | Gln | ••• | • • • | Ser |
| | DPP | ••• | • • • | Val | ••• | ••• | Leu | ••• | • • • | Asp |
| | Vgl | ••• | Val | | • • • | ••• | Gln | • • • | ••• | Met |
| 20 | Vgr-1 | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | Lys | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| | CBMP-2A | ••• | • • • | Val | • • • | • • • | Pro | • • • | ••• | His |
| | CBMP-2B | ••• | • • • | Val | • • • | • • • | Pro | • • • | ••• | Gln |
| | BMP3 | ••• | • • • | ••• | Ser | ••• | Lys | Ser | Phe | Asp |
| | GDF-1 | • • • | Val | ••• | ••• | • • • | Arg | ••• | Phe | Leu |
| 25 | 60A | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | Gly |
| | BMP5 | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | • • • |
| | BMP6 | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | Lys | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| | | | | 20 | | | | | 25 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | hOP-1 | Ala | Tyr | Tyr | Cys | Glu | Gly | Glu | Cys | Ala |
| | mOP-1 | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| | hOP-2 | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Ser |
| | mOP-2 | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| 35 | DPP . | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | His | • • • | Lys | • • • | Pro |

- 50 -

| | Vgl | ••• | Asn | ••• | ••• | Tyr | • • • | ••• | ••• | Pro |
|------------|---------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | Vgr-1 | ••• | Asn | ••• | ••• | Asp | • • • | ••• | • • • | Ser |
| | CBMP-2A | • • • | Phe | ••• | ••• | His | ••• | Glu | • • • | Pro |
| | CBMP-2B | ••• | Phe | ••• | ••• | His | • • • | Asp | • • • | Pro |
| 5 | BMP3 | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | Ser | • • • | Ala | ••• | Gln |
| | GDF-1 | ••• | Asn | ••• | ••• | Gln | • • • | Gln | • • • | • • • |
| | 60A | ••• | Phe | | ••• | Ser | • • • | ••• | • • • | Asn |
| | BMP5 | ••• | Phe | . ملت | an. | Asp | • • • | ••• | • • • | Ser |
| | BMP6 | ••• | Asn | ••• | ••• | Asp | ••• | ••• | • • • | Ser |
| 10 | | | | | 30 | | | | | 35 |
| | | | | | | | | | • | |
| | hOP-1 | Phe | Pro | Leu | Asn | Ser | Tyr | Met | Asn | Ala |
| | mOP-1 | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | • • • | • • • |
| | hOP-2 | ••• | • • • | ••• | Asp | • • • | Cys | • • • | • • • | • • • |
| 15 | mOP-2 | ••• | • • • | ••• | Asp | ••• | Cys | • • • | ••• | ••• |
| | DPP | ••• | • • • | ••• | Ala | Asp | His | Phe | • • • | Ser |
| | Vgl | Tyr | ••• | ••• | Thr | Glu | Ile | Leu | • • • | Gly |
| | Vgr-1 | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | Ala | His | • • • | ••• | • • • |
| | CBMP-2A | • • • | • • • | •.• | Ala | Asp | His | Leu | • • • | Ser |
| 20 | CBMP-2B | • • • | • • • | ••• | Ala | Asp | His | Leu | • • • | Ser |
| | GDF-1 | Leu | • • • | Val | Ala | Leu | Ser | Gly | Ser** | • • • |
| | BMP3 | • • • | ••• | Met | Pro | Lys | Ser | Leu | Lys | Pro |
| | 60A | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Ala | His | ••• | • • • | • • • |
| | BMP5 | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | Ala | His | Ket | • • • | ••• |
| 25 | BMP6 | Vgr-1 | ••• | • • • | | | | | | |
| | • | | | | | 40 | | | | |
| | | • | | | | | | | | |
| | hOP-1 | Thr | Asn | His | Ala | Ile | Val | Gln | Thr | Leu |
| | mOP-1 | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• |
| 3 0 | hOP-2 | • • • | • • •, | ••• | ••• | ••• | Leu | ••• | Ser | ••• |
| | mOP-2 | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | Leu | • • • | Ser | ••• |
| | DPP | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | Val | • • • | • • • | • • • | ••• |
| | Vgl | Ser | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | Leu | • • • | ••• | ••• |
| | Vgr-1 | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• |
| 35 | CBMP-2A | • • • | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • |

- 51 -

| | CBMP-2B | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • |
|-------------|---------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|
| | BMP3 | Ser | ••• | ••• | • • • | Thr | Ile | ••• | Ser | Ile |
| | GDF-1 | Leu | ••• | ••• | • • • | Val | Leu | Arg | Ala | • • • |
| | 60A | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • |
| 5 | BMP5 | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| | BMP6 | • • • | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| | | 45 | | | | | 50 | | Ser Ala | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | hOP-1 | Val | His | Phe | Ile | Asn | Pro | Glu | Thr | Val |
| | mOP-1 | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | | ••• | Asp | • • • | • • • |
| | h0P-2 | • • • | His | Leu | Het | Lys | ••• | Asn | Ala | • • • |
| | mOP-2 | ••• | His | Leu | Xet | Lys | ••• | Asp | Val | • • • |
| | DPP | • • • | Asn | Asn | Asn | • • • | ••• | Gly | Lys | • • • |
| 15 · | Vgl | • • • | • • • | Ser | • • • | Glu | ••• | • • • | Asp | Ile |
| | Vgr-1 | • • • | ••• | Val | Met | • • • | • • • | ••• | Tyr | • • • |
| | CBMP-2A | • • • | Asn | Ser | Val | • • • | Ser | | Lys | Ile |
| | CBMP-2B | • • • | Asn | Ser | Val | • • • | Ser | | Ser | Ile |
| | вир3 | ••• | Arg | Ala** | Gly | Val | Val | Pro | Gly | Ile |
| 20 | GDF-1 | Met | • • • | Ala | Ala | Ala | ••• | Gly | Ala | Ala |
| | 60A | ••• | • • • | Leu | Leu | Glu | ••• | Lys | Lys | • • • |
| | BMP5 | ••• | • • • | Leu | Met | Phe | ••• | Asp | His | • • • |
| | BMP6 | • • • | •••. | Leu | Het | • • • | • • • | ••• | Tyr | • • • |
| | | | ·55 | | | | | 60 | | |
| 25 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | hOP-1 | Pro | Lys | Pro | Cys | Cys | Ala | Pro | Thr | Gln |
| | mOP-1 | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• |
| | hOP-2 | • • • | ••• | Ala | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | Lys |
| 30 | mOP-2 | ••• | ••• | Ala | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Lys |
| | DPP | ••• | ••• | Ala | • • • | ••• | Val | • • • | ••• | ••• |
| | Vgl | ••• | Leu | ••• | • • • | ••• | Val | ••• | ••• | Lys |
| | Vgr-1 | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | • • • | Lys |
| | CBMP-2A | • • • | .• • • | Ala | • • • | ••• | Val | ••• | • • • | Glu |
| 35 | CBMP-2B | ••• | • • • | Ala | ••• | • • • | Val | ••• | ••• | Glu |

| | BMP3 | • • • | Ġlu | ••• | • • • | ••• | Val | ••• | Glu | Lys |
|----|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | GDF-1 | Asp | Leu | ••• | • • • | • • • | Val | ••• | Ala | Arg |
| | 60A | ••• | | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | Arg |
| | BMP5 | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Lys |
| 5 | BMP6 | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | Lys |
| | | | | 65 | | | | | 70 | |
| | • | | | | | | | | | |
| | hOP-1 | Leu | Asn | Ala | Ile | Ser | Val | Leu | Tyr | Phe |
| | mOP-1 | ••• | • • • | • • • | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• |
| 10 | hOP-2 | • • • | Ser | • • • | Thr | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Tyr |
| | mOP-2 | ••• | Ser | ••• | Thr | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | Tyr |
| | Vgl | Met | Ser | Pro | • • • | • • • | Het | • • • | Phe | Tyr |
| | Vgr-1 | Val | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • |
| | DPP | ••• | Asp | Ser | Val | Ala | Het | • • • | ••• | Leu |
| 15 | CBMP-2A | ••• | Ser | ••• | ••• | • • • | Met | • • • | ••• | Leu |
| | CBMP-2B | ••• | Ser | ••• | • • • | ••• | Met | • • • | ••• | Leu |
| | BMP3 | Met | Ser | Ser | Leu | ••• | Ile | • • • | Phe | Tyr |
| | GDF-1 | • • • | Ser | Pro | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • | Phe | • • • |
| | 60A | ••• | Gly | ••• | Leu | Pro | ••• | • • • | • • • | His |
| 20 | BMP5 | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | • • • |
| | BMP6 | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | • • • |
| | | | | | 75 | | | | | 80 |
| | | | | • | | | | | | |
| | hOP-1 | Asp | Asp | Ser | Ser | Asn | Val | Ile | Leu | Lys |
| 25 | mOP-1 | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| | hOP-2 | ••• | Ser | ••• | Asn | • • • | . ••• | ••• | ••• | Arg |
| | mOP-2 | ••• | Ser | • • • | Asn | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | Arg |
| | DPP | Asn | ••• | Gln | • • • | Thr | • • • | Val | ••• | ••• |
| | Vgl | • • • | Asn | Asn | Asp | • • • | • • • | Val | ••• | Arg |
| 30 | Vgr-1 | ••• | • • • | Asn | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• |
| | CBHP-2A | • • • | Glu | Asn | Glu | Lys | • • • | Val | • • • | • • • |
| | CBMP-2B | ••• | Glu | Tyr | Asp | Lys | ••• | Val | ••• | • • • |
| | BMP3 | • • • | Glu | Asn | Lys | • • • | ••• | Val | • • • | • • • |

- 53 -

| | GDF-1 | ••• | Asn | ••• | Asp | ••• | ••• | Val | ••• | Arg |
|----|------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 60A | Leu | Asn | Asp | Glu | ••• | | Asn | ••• | ••• |
| | BMP5 | ••• | | • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • |
| | BMP6 | ••• | ••• | Asn | ••• | • • • | ••• | | ••• | |
| 5 | 24. | | ••• | | | 85 | | | | |
| - | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | • |
| | h0P-1 | Lys | Tyr | Arg | Asn | Met | Val | Val | Arg | |
| | mOP-1 | | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | |
| 10 | hOP-2 | • • • | His | • • • | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | Lys | |
| | mOP-2 | • • • | His | | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Lys | |
| | DPP | Asn | ••• | Gln | Glu | • • • | Thr | ••• | Val | |
| | Vgl | His | ••• | Glu | ••• | | Ala | ••• | Asp | |
| | Vgr-1 | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | ••• | |
| 15 | CBMP-2A | Asn | ••• | Gln | Asp | ••• | ••• | ••• | Glu | |
| | CBMP-2B | Asn | • • • | Gln | Glu | | • • • | • • • | Glu | |
| | вир3 | Val | ••• | Pro | ••• | • • • | Thr | ••• | Glu | |
| | GDF-1 | Gln | ••• | Glu | Asp | ••• | ••• | ••• | Asp | |
| | 60A | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | Ile | ••• | Lys | |
| 20 | BMP5 | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | |
| | BMP6 | • • • | ••• | ••• | Trp | ••• | ••• | • • • | ••• | |
| | | 90 | | | | | 95 | | | |
| | • • • • | | . * | • | | | • | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | hOP-1 | Ala | Cys | Gly | Cys | His | | | | |
| | mOP-1 | ••• | • • • | • • • | ••• | • • • | | | | |
| | hOP-2 | ••• | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | | | | |
| | mOP-2 | • • • | • • • | ••• | ••• | • • • | | | | |
| | DPP | Gly | ••• | ••• | ••• | Arg | | | | |
| 30 | Vgl | Glu | ••• | ••• | ••• | Arg | | | | |
| | Vgr-1 | • • • | ••• | ••• | ••• | • • • | | | | |
| | CBMP-2A | Gly | • • • | • • • | • • • | Arg | | | | |
| | CBHP-2B | Gly | ••• | • • • | • • • • | Arg | | | | |
| | BMP3 | Ser | ••• | Ala | ••• | Arg | | | | |
| 35 | GDF-1 | Glu | ••• | ••• | ••• | Arg | | | | |

PCT/US93/07231 WO 94/03200

- 54 -

60A Ser BMP5 Ser BMP6 100

5

**Between residues 56 and 57 of BMP3 is a Val residue; between residues 43 and 44 of GDF-1 lies the amino acid sequence Gly-Gly-Pro-Pro.

10

As is apparent from the foregoing amino acid sequence comparisons, significant amino acid changes can be made within the generic sequences while retaining the morphogenic activity. For example, while 15 the GDF-1 protein sequence depicted in Table II shares only about 50% amino acid identity with the hOP1 sequence described therein, the GDF-1 sequence shares greater than 70% amino acid sequence homology (or "similarity") with the hOP1 sequence, where "homology" 20 or "similarity" includes allowed conservative amino acid changes within the sequence as defined by Dayoff, et al., Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure vol.5, supp.3, pp.345-362, (M.O. Dayoff, ed., Nat'l BioMed. Res. Fd'n, Washington D.C. 1979.)

25

The currently most preferred protein sequences useful as morphogens in this invention include those having greater than 60% identity, preferably greater than 65% identity, with the amino acid sequence 30 defining the conserved six cysteine skeleton of hOP1 (e.g., residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5). These most preferred sequences include both allelic and species variants of the OP-1 and OP-2 proteins, including the Drosophila 60A protein. Accordingly, in still another 35 pr ferred aspect, the invention includes morphogens

- 55 -

comprising species of polypeptide chains having the generic amino acid sequence referred to herein as "OPX", which defines the seven cysteine skeleton and accommodates the identities between the various identified mouse and human OP1 and OP2 proteins. OPX is presented in Seq. ID No. 29. As described therein, each Xaa at a given position independently is selected from the residues occurring at the corresponding position in the C-terminal sequence of mouse or human OP1 or OP2 (see Seq. ID Nos. 5-8 and/or Seq. ID Nos. 16-23).

II. Formulations and Methods for Administering Therapeutic Agents

15

The morphogens may be provided to an individual by any suitable means, preferably directly (e.g., locally, as by injection to a nerve tissue locus) or systemically (e.g., parenterally or orally). Where the 20 morphogen is to be provided parenterally, such as by intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraorbital, ophthalmic, intraventricular, intracranial, intracapsular, intraspinal, intracisternal, intraperitoneal, buccal, rectal, vaginal, intranasal or 25 by aerosol administration, the morphogen preferably comprises part of an aqueous solution. The solution is physiologically acceptable so that in addition to delivery of the desired morphogen to the patient, the solution does not otherwise adversely affect the 30 patient's electrolyte and volume balance. The aqueous medium for the morphogen thus may comprise normal physiologic saline (9.85% NaCl, 0.15M), pH 7-7.4. aqueous solution containing the morphogen can be made, for example, by dissolving the protein in 50% ethanol 35 containing acetonitrile in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid

- 56 -

(TFA) or 0.1% HCl, or equivalent solvents. One volume of the resultant solution then is added, for example, to ten volumes of phosphate buffered saline (PBS), which further may include 0.1-0.2% human serum albumin 5 (HSA). The resultant solution preferably is vortexed extensively. If desired, a given morphogen may be made more soluble by association with a suitable molecule. For example, association of the mature dimer with the pro domain of the morphogen increases solubility of the 10 protein significantly (see Section II.1, below). fact, the endogenous protein is thought to be transported in this form. Another molecule capable of enhancing solubility and particularly useful for oral administrations, is casein. For example, addition of 15 0.2% casein increases solubility of the mature active form of OP-1 by 80%. Other components found in milk and/or various serum proteins also may be useful.

Useful solutions for parenteral administration may 20 be prepared by any of the methods well known in the pharmaceutical art, described, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (Gennaro, A., ed.), Mack Pub., 1990. Formulations may include, for example, polyalkylene glycols such as polyethylene 25 glycol, oils of vegetable origin, hydrogenated naphthalenes, and the like. Formulations for direct administration, in particular, may include glycerol and other compositions of high viscosity. Biocompatible, preferably bioresorbable, polymers, including, for 30 example, hyaluronic acid, collagen, polybutyrate, tricalcium phosphate, lactide and lactide/glycolide copolymers, may be useful excipients to control the release of the morphogen in vivo. Other potentially useful parenteral delivery systems for thes morphog ns 35 include ethylene-vinyl acetate copolymer particles,

- 57 -

osmotic pumps, implantable infusion systems, and liposomes. Formulations for inhalation administration contain as excipients, for example, lactose, or may be aqueous solutions containing, for example, polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether, glycocholate and deoxycholate, or oily solutions for administration in the form of nasal drops, or as a gel to be applied intranasally. Formulations for parenteral administration may also include glycocholate for buccal administration, methoxysalicylate for rectal administration, or cutric acid for vaginal administration.

Alternatively, the morphogens described herein may 15 be administered orally. Oral administration of proteins as therapeutics generally is not practiced as most proteins are readily degraded by digestive enzymes and acids in the mammalian digestive system before they can be absorbed into the bloodstream. However, the 20 morphogens described herein typically are acid stable and protease-resistant (see, for example, U.S. Pat.No. 4,968,590.) In addition, at least one morphogen, OP-1, has been identified in mammary gland extract, colostrum and 57-day milk. Moreover, the OP-1 purified from 25 mammary gland extract is morphogenically active. Specifically, this protein induces endochondral bone formation in mammals when implanted subcutaneously in association with a suitable matrix material, using a standard in vivo bone assay, such as is disclosed in 30 U.S. Pat.No. 4,968,590. Moreover, the morphogen also is detected in the bloodstream (see Example 9, below). Finally, soluble form morphogen, e.g., mature morphogen associated with the pro domain, is capable of maintaining neural pathways in a mammal (See Examples 4 35 and 6 below). Thes findings indicate that oral and

parenteral administration are viable means for administering morphogens to an individual. In addition, while the mature forms of certain morphogens described herein typically are sparingly soluble, the 5 morphogen form found in milk (and mammary gland extract and colostrum) is readily soluble, probably by association of the mature, morphogenically active form with part or all of the pro domain of the intact sequence and/or by association with one or more milk 10 components. Accordingly, the compounds provided herein also may be associated with molecules capable of enhancing their solubility in vitro or in vivo.

The compounds provided herein also may be
associated with molecules capable of targeting the
morphogen or morphogen-stimulating agent to nerve
tissue. For example, an antibody, antibody fragment,
or other binding protein that interacts specifically
with a surface molecule on nerve tissue cells,
including neuronal or glial cells, may be used. Useful
targeting molecules may be designed, for example, using
the single chain binding site technology disclosed, for
example, in U.S. Pat. No. 5,091,513.

As described above, the morphogens provided herein share significant sequence homology in the C-terminal active domains. By contrast, the sequences typically diverge significantly in the sequences which define the pro domain. Accordingly, the pro domain is thought to be morphogen-specific. As described above, it is also known that the various morphogens identified to date are differentially expressed in the different tissues. Accordingly, without being limited to any given theory, it is lik ly that, under natural conditions in the body, selected morphogens typically act nagiv n

- 59 -

tissue. Accordingly, part or all of the pro domains which have been identified associated with the active form of the morphogen in solution, may serve as targeting molecules for the morphogens described

5 herein. For example, the pro domains may interact specifically with one or more molecules at the target tissue to direct the morphogen associated with the pro domain to that tissue. Accordingly, another useful targeting molecule for targeting morphogen to nerve tissue is part or all of a morphogen pro domain, particularly part or all of the pro domains of OP-1 or GDF-1, both of which proteins are found naturally associated with nerve tissue.

15 Finally, the morphogens or morphogen-stimulating agents provided herein may be administered alone or in combination with other molecules known to be beneficial in maintaining neural pathways, including nerve growth factors and anti-inflammatory agents.

20

The compounds provided herein can be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions by admixture with pharmaceutically acceptable nontoxic excipients and carriers. As noted above, such compositions may be prepared for parenteral administration, particularly in the form of liquid solutions or suspensions; for oral administration, particularly in the form of tablets or capsules; or intranasally, particularly in the form of powders, nasal drops, or aerosols.

30

The compositions can be formulated for parenteral or oral administration to humans or other mammals in therapeutically effective amounts, e.g., amounts which provide appropriate conc ntrations for a time

35 sufficient to eliminat or reduce the pati nt's

- 60 -

pathological condition, to provide therapy for the neurological diseases and disorders described above, and amounts effective to enhance neural cell survival an/or to protect neurons and neural pathways in anticipation of injury to nerve tissue.

As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, the concentration of the compounds described in a therapeutic composition will vary depending upon a 10 number of factors, including the dosage of the drug to be administered, the chemical characteristics (e.g., hydrophobicity) of the compounds employed, and the route of administration. The preferred dosage of drug to be administered also is likely to depend on such 15 variables as the type and extent of progression of the neurological disease, the overall health status of the particular patient, the relative biological efficacy of the compound selected, the formulation of the compound excipients, and its route of administration. In general 20 terms, the compounds of this invention may be provided in an aqueous physiological buffer solution containing about 0.1 to 10% w/v compound for parenteral administration. Typical dose ranges are from about 10 ng/kg to about 1 g/kg of body weight per day; a 25 preferred dose range is from about 0.1 μg/kg to 100 mg/kg of body weight per day. Optimally, the morphogen dosage given in all cases is between 2-20 μg of protein per kilogram weight of the patient per day. No obvious OP-1 induced pathological lesions are induced when mature morphogen (e.g., OP-1, 20 μ g) is 30 administered daily to normal growing rats for

- 61 -

21 consecutive days. Moreover, 10 μ g systemic injections of morphogen (e.g., OP-1) injected daily for 10 days into normal newborn mice does not produce any gross abnormalties.

5

Since the ability of proteins and protein fragments to penetrate the blood-brain barrier may be related to their size, lipophilicity or their net ionic charge, suitable modifications of the morphogens may be 10 formulated (e.g., by substituting pentafluorophenylalanine for phenylalanine, or by conjugation to a cationized protein such as albumin) to increase their transportability across the barrier, using standard methodologies known in the art. See, 15 for example, Kastin et al., Pharmac. Biochem. Behav. (1979) 11:713-716; Rapoport et al., Science (1980) 207:84-86; Pardridge et al., (1987) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 146:307-313; Riekkinen et al., (1987) Peptides 8:261-265. The efficacy of these functional 20 analogs may be assessed for example, by evaluating the ability of these compounds to induce redifferentiation of transformed cells, or enhance survival of neurons at risk of dying, as described in the Examples provided herein.

25

In administering morphogens systemically in the methods of the present invention, preferably a large volume loading dose is used at the start of the treatment. The treatment then is continued with a maintenance dose. Further administration then can be determined by monitoring at intervals the levels of the morphogen in the blood.

- 62 -

Where injury to neurons of a neural pathway is induced deliberately as part of, for example, a surgical procedure, the morphogen preferably is provided just prior to, or concomitant with induction of the trauma. Preferably, the morphogen is administered prophylactically in a surgical setting. Optimally, the morphogen dosage given in all cases is between 2-20 µg of protein per kilogram weight of the patient.

10

Alternatively, an effective amount of an agent capable of stimulating endogenous morphogen levels may be administered by any of the routes described above. For example, an agent capable of stimulating morphogen 15 production and/or secretion from nerve tissue cells may be provided to a mammal, e.g., by direct administration of the morphogen to glial cells associated with the nerve tissue to be treated. A method for identifying and testing agents capable of modulating the levels of 20 endogenous morphogens in a given tissue is described generally herein in Example 13, and in detail in internatinal application US92/07359 (WO93/015172), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Briefly, candidate compounds can be 25 identified and tested by incubating the compound in vitro with a test tissue or cells thereof, for a time sufficient to allow the compound to affect the production, i.e., the expression and/or secretion, of a morphogen produced by the cells of that tissue. 30 suitable tissue or cultured cells of a tissue preferably would comprise neurons and/or glial cells. For example, suitable tissue for testing may include cultured cells isolated from the substantia nigra, adendema glial cells, and the like.

A currently preferred detection means for evaluating the level of the morphogen in culture upon exposure to the candidate compound comprises an immunoassay utilizing an antibody or other suitable binding protein capable of reacting specifically with a morphogen and being detected as part of a complex with the morphogen. Immunoassays may be performed using standard techniques known in the art and antibodies raised against a morphogen and specific for that morphogen. As described herein, morphogens may be isolated from natural-sourced material or they may be recombinantly produced. Agents capable of stimulating endogenous morphogens then may formulated into pharmaceutical preparations and administered as described herein.

where the morphogen is to be provided to a site to stimulate axon regeneration, the morphogen preferably is provided to the site in association with a biocompatible, preferably bioresorbable carrier suitable for maintaining a protein at a site in vivo, and through which a neural process may regenerate. A currently preferred carrier also comprises sufficient structure to assist direction of axonal growth.

25 Currently preferred carriers include structural molecules such as collagen, hyaluronic acid or laminin, and/or synthetic polymers or copolymers of, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid or polybutyric acid. Currently most preferred are carriers comprising tissue extracellular matrix. These may be obtained commercially. In addition, a brain

tissue-derived extracellular matrix may be prepared as described in international application US92/01968 (WO92/15323), incorporated hereinabove by reference, and/or by other means known in the art.

5

The currently preferred means for repairing breaks in neural pathways, particularly pathways of the ' peripheral nervous system, include providing the morphogen to the site as part of a device that includes a biocompatible membrane or casing of a dimension sufficient to span the break and having openings adapted to receive severed nerve ends. The morphogen is disposed within the casing, preferably dispersed throughout a suitable carrier, and is accessible to the 15 severed nerve ends. Alternatively, the morphogen may be adsorbed onto the interior surface of the casing, or otherwise associated therewith. In addition, currently preferred casings have an impermeable exterior surface. The casing acts as a nerve guidance channel, aiding in 20 directing axonal growth. In addition, the casing also protects the damaged nerve from immunologically-related agents which may assist in scar tissue formation. Suitable channel or casing materials include silicone or bioresorbable materials such as collagen, hyaluronic acid, laminin, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, 25 polybutyric acid and the like. Additionally, although the nerve quidance channels described herein generally are tubular in shape, it should be evident to those skilled in the art that various alternative shapes may 30 be employed. The lumen of the guidance channels may, for example, be oval or even square in cross section.

- 65 -

Moreover the guidance channels may be constructed of two or more parts which may be clamped together to secure the nerve stumps. Nerve endings may be secured to the nerve guidance channels by means of sutures, biocompatible adhesives such as fibrin glue, or other means known in the medical art.

II.1 Soluble Morphogen Complexes

A currently preferred form of the morphogen useful 10 in therapeutic formulations, having improved solubility in aqueous solutions and consisting essentially of amino acids, is a dimeric morphogenic protein comprising at least the 100 amino acid peptide sequence having the pattern of seven or more cysteine residues characteristic of the morphogen family complexed with a peptide comprising part or all of a pro region of a member of the morphogen family, or an allelic, species or other sequence variant thereof. Preferably, the 20 dimeric morphogenic protein is complexed with two peptides. Also, the dimeric morphogenic protein preferably is noncovalently complexed with the pro region peptide or peptides. The pro region peptides also preferably comprise at least the N-terminal 25 eighteen amino acids that define a given morphogen pro region. In a most preferred embodiment, peptides defining substantially the full length pro region are used.

Other soluble forms of morphogens include dimers of the uncleaved pro forms of these proteins, as well as "hemi-dimers" wherein one subunit of the dimer is an uncleaved pro form of the protein, and the other

- 66 -

subunit comprises the mature form of the protein, including truncated forms thereof, preferably noncovalently associated with a cleaved pro domain peptide.

5

As described above, useful pro domains include the full length pro regions, as well as various truncated forms hereof, particularly truncated forms cleaved at proteolytic Arg-Xaa-Xaa-Arg cleavage sites. For example, in OP-1, possible pro sequences include sequences defined by residues 30-292 (full length form); 48-292; and 158-292. Soluble OP-1 complex stability is enhanced when the pro region comprises the full length form rather than a truncated form, such as 15 the 48-292 truncated form, in that residues 30-47 show sequence homology to the N-terminal portions of other morphogens, and are believed to have particular utility in enhancing complex stability for all morphogens. Accordingly, currently preferred pro sequences are 20 those encoding the full length form of the pro region for a given morphogen. Other pro sequences contemplated to have utility include biosynthetic pro sequences, particularly those that incorporate a sequence derived from the N-terminal portion of one or more morphogen pro sequences.

As will be appreciated by those having ordinary skill in the art, useful sequences encoding the pro region may be obtained from genetic sequences encoding known morphogens. Alternatively, chimeric pro regions can be constructed from the sequences of one or more known morphogens. Still another option is to create a synthetic sequence variant of one or more known pro region sequences.

- 67 -

In another preferred aspect, useful pro region peptides include polypeptide chains comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by a nucleic acid that hybridizes under stringent conditions with a DNA or RNA sequence encoding at least the N-terminal eighteen amino acids of the pro region sequence for OP1 or OP2, e.g., nucleotides 136-192 and 152-211 of Seq. ID No. 16' and 20, respectively.

10 A. <u>Isolation of Soluble morphogen complex from</u> conditioned media or body fluid

Morphogens are expressed from mammalian cells as soluble complexes. Typically, however the complex is disassociated during purification, generally by exposure to denaturants often added to the purification solutions, such as detergents, alcohols, organic solvents, chaotropic agents and compounds added to reduce the pH of the solution. Provided below is a currently preferred protocol for purifying the soluble proteins from conditioned media (or, optionally, a body fluid such as serum, cerebro-spinal or peritoneal fluid), under non-denaturing conditions. The method is rapid, reproducible and yields isolated soluble morphogen complexes in substantially pure form.

Soluble morphogen complexes can be isolated from conditioned media using a simple, three step chromatographic protocol performed in the absence of denaturants. The protocol involves running the media (or body fluid) over an affinity column, followed by ion exchange and gel filtration chromatographies. The affinity column described below is a Zn-IMAC column. The present protocol has general applicability t th purification of a variety of morphogens, all f which

- 68 -

are anticipated to be isolatable using only minor modifications of the protocol described below. An alternative protocol also envisioned to have utility an immunoaffinity column, created using standard

5 procedures and, for example, using antibody specific for a given morphogen pro domain (complexed, for example, to a protein A-conjugated Sepharose column.)

Protocols for developing immunoaffinity columns are well described in the art, (see, for example, <u>Guide to Protein Purification</u>, M. Deutscher, ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 1990, particularly sections VII and XI.)

In this experiment OP-1 was expressed in mammalian 15 CHO (chinese hamster ovary) cells as described in the art (see, for example, international application US90/05903 (WO91/05802).) The CHO cell conditioned media containing 0.5% FBS was initially purified using Immobilized Metal-Ion Affinity Chromatography (IMAC). 20 The soluble OP-1 complex from conditioned media binds very selectively to the Zn-IMAC resin and a high concentration of imidazole (50 mM imidazole, pH 8.0) is required for the effective elution of the bound complex. The Zn-IMAC step separates the soluble OP-1 25 from the bulk of the contaminating serum proteins that elute in the flow through and 35 mM imidazole wash fractions. The Zn-IMAC purified soluble OP-1 is next applied to an S-Sepharose cation-exchange column equilibrated in 20 mM NaPO, (pH 7.0) with 50 mM NaCl. 30 This S-Sepharose step serves to further purify and concentrate the soluble OP-1 complex in preparation for the following gel filtration step. The protein was

applied to a Sephacryl S-200HR column equilibrated in TBS. Using substantially the same protocol, soluble morphogens also may be isolated from one or more body fluids, including serum, cerebro-spinal fluid or peritoneal fluid.

IMAC was performed using Chelating-Sepharose
(Pharmacia) that had been charged with three column
volumes of 0.2 M ZnSO4. The conditioned media was
10 titrated to pH 7.0 and applied directly to the ZN-IMAC
resin equilibrated in 20 mM HEPES (pH 7.0) with 500 mM
NaCl. The Zn-IMAC resin was loaded with 80 mL of
starting conditioned media per mL of resin. After
loading, the column was washed with equilibration
15 buffer and most of the contaminating proteins were
eluted with 35 mM imidazole (pH 7.0) in equilibration
buffer. The soluble OP-1 complex then is eluted with
50 mM imidazole (pH 8.0) in 20 mM HEPES and 500 mM
NaCl.

20

The 50 mM imidazole eluate containing the soluble OP-1 complex was diluted with nine volumes of 20 mM NaPO4 (pH 7.0) and applied to an S-Sepharose (Pharmacia) column equilibrated in 20 mM NaPO4 (pH 7.0) with 50 mM NaCl. The S-Sepharose resin was loaded with an equivalent of 800 mL of starting conditioned media per mL of resin. After loading the S-Sepharose column was washed with equilibration buffer and eluted with 100 mM NaCl followed by 300 mM and 500 mM NaCl in 20 mM NaPO4 (pH 7.0). The 300 mM NaCl pool was further purified using gel filtration chromatography. Fifty mls of the 300 mm NaCl eluate was applied to a 5.0 X 90 cm Sephacryl S-200HR (Pharmacia) equilibrated in Tris buffered saline (TBS), 50 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl

- 70 -

mL/minute collecting 10 mL fractions. The apparent molecular of the soluble OP-1 was determined by comparison to protein molecular weight standards (alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH, 150 kDa), bovine serum 5 albumin (BSA, 68 kDa), carbonic anhydrase (CA, 30 kDa) and cytochrome C (cyt C, 12.5 kDa). The purity of the S-200 column fractions was determined by separation on standard 15% polyacrylamide SDS gels stained with coomassie blue. The identity of the mature OP-1 and the pro-domain was determined by N-terminal sequence analysis after separation of the mature OP-1 from the pro-domain using standard reverse phase C18 HPLC.

The soluble OP-1 complex elutes with an apparent

15 molecular weight of 110 kDa. This agrees well with the
predicted composition of the soluble OP-1 complex with
one mature OP-1 dimer (35-36 kDa) associated with two
pro-domains (39 kDa each). Purity of the final complex
can be verified by running the appropriate fraction in

20 a reduced 15% polyacrylamide gel.

The complex components can be verified by running the complex-containing fraction from the S-200 or S-200HR columns over a reverse phase C18 HPLC column and eluting in an acetonitrile gradient (in 0.1% TFA), using standard procedures. The complex is dissociated by this step, and the pro domain and mature species elute as separate species. These separate species then can be subjected to N-terminal sequencing using standard procedures (see, for example, Guide to Protein Purification, M. Deutscher, ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 1990, particularly pp. 602-613), and the identity of the isolated 36kD, 39kDa proteins confirmed as mature morphogen and isolat d, cleaved pro d main, respectively. N-t rminal sequencing f the

- 71 -

isolated pro domain from mammalian cell produced OP-1 revealed 2 forms of the pro region, the intact form (beginning at residue 30 of Seq. ID No. 16) and a truncated form, (beginning at residue 48 of Seq. ID No. 16.) N-terminal sequencing of the polypeptide subunit of the isolated mature species reveals a range of N-termini for the mature sequence, beginning at residues 293, 300, 313, 315, 316, and 318, of Seq. ID No. 16, all of which are active as demonstrated by the standard bone induction assay.

B. In Vitro Soluble Morphogen Complex Formation

As an alternative to purifying soluble complexes 15 from culture media or a body fluid, soluble complexes may be formulated from purified pro domains and mature dimeric species. Successful complex formation apparently requires association of the components under denaturing conditions sufficient to relax the folded 20 structure of these molecules, without affecting disulfide bonds. Preferably, the denaturing conditions mimic the environment of an intracellular vesicle sufficiently such that the cleaved pro domain has an opportunity to associate with the mature dimeric 25 species under relaxed folding conditions. The concentration of denaturant in the solution then is decreased in a controlled, preferably step-wise manner, so as to allow proper refolding of the dimer and pro regions while maintaining the association of the pro 30 domain with the dimer. Useful denaturants include 4-6M urea or guanidine hydrochloride (GuHCl), in buffered solutions of pH'4-10, preferably pH 6-8. complex then is formed by controlled dialysis or dilution into a solution having a final denaturant 35 concentration of 1 ss than 0.1-2M urea or GuHCl,

- 72 -

preferably 1-2 M urea of GuHCl, which then preferably can be diluted into a physiological buffer. Protein purification/renaturing procedures and considerations are well described in the art, and details for developing a suitable renaturing protocol readily can be determined by one having ordinary skill in the art. One useful text one the subject is <u>Guide to Protein Purification</u>, M. Deutscher, ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 1990, particularly section V. Complex formation also may be aided by addition of one or more chaperone proteins.

C. Stability of Soluble Morphogen Complexes

The stability of the highly purified soluble 15 morphogen complex in a physiological buffer, e.g., tris-buffered saline (TBS) and phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), can be enhanced by any of a number of means. Currently preferred is by means of a pro region 20 that comprises at least the first 18 amino acids of the pro sequence (e.g., residues 30-47 of Seq. ID NO. 16 for OP-1), and preferably is the full length pro region. Residues 30-47 show sequence homology to the N-terminal portion of other morphogens and are believed 25 to have particular utility in enhancing complex stability for all morphogens. Other useful means for enhancing the stability of soluble morphogen complexes include three classes of additives. These additives include basic amino acids (e.g., L-arginine, lysine and 30 betaine); nonionic detergents (e.g., Tween 80 or NonIdet P-120); and carrier proteins (e.g., serum

- 73 -

albumin and casein). Useful concentrations of these additives include 1-100 mM, preferably 10-70 mM, including 50 mM, basic amino acid;, 0.01-1.0%, preferably 0.05-0.2%, including 0.1% (v/v) nonionic detergent;, and 0.01-1.0%, preferably 0.05-0.2%, including 0.1% (w/v) carrier protein.

III. <u>Examples</u>

10 Example 1. <u>Identification of Morphogen-Expressing</u> Tissue

Determining the tissue distribution of morphogens may be used to identify different morphogens expressed 15 in a given tissue, as well as to identify new, related morphogens. Tissue distribution also may be used to identify useful morphogen-producing tissue for use in screening and identifying candidate morphogenstimulating agents. The morphogens (or their mRNA 20 transcripts) readily are identified in different tissues using standard methodologies and minor modifications thereof in tissues where expression may be low. For example, protein distribution may be determined using standard Western blot analysis or 25 immunofluorescent techniques, and antibodies specific to the morphogen or morphogens of interest. Similarly, the distribution of morphogen transcripts may be determined using standard Northern hybridization protocols and transcript-specific probes.

30

Any probe capable of hybridizing specifically to a transcript, and distinguishing the transcript of interest from other, related transcripts may be used. Because the morphogens described herein share such high s quenc homology in their active, C-t rminal domains,

- 74 -

the tissue distribution of a specific morphogen transcript may best be determined using a probe specific for the pro region of the immature protein and/or the N-terminal region of the mature protein. 5 Another useful sequence is the 3' non-coding region flanking and immediately following the stop codon. These portions of the sequence vary substantially among the morphogens of this invention, and accordingly, are specific for each protein. For example, a particularly 10 useful Vgr-1-specific probe sequence is the PvuII-SacI fragment, a 265 bp fragment encoding both a portion of the untranslated pro region and the N-terminus of the mature sequence (see Lyons et al. (1989) PNAS 86:4554-4558 for a description of the cDNA sequence). 15 Similarly, particularly useful mOP-1-specific probe sequences are the BstX1-BglI fragment, a 0.68 Kb sequence that covers approximately two-thirds of the mOP-1 pro region; a StuI-StuI fragment, a 0.2 Kb sequence immediately upstream of the 7-cysteine domain; 20 and the Earl-Pstl fragment, an 0.3 Kb fragment containing a portion of the 3'untranslated sequence (See Seq. ID No. 18, where the pro region is defined essentially by residues 30-291.) Similar approaches may be used, for example, with hOP-1 (Seq. ID No. 16) 25 or human or mouse OP-2 (Seq. ID Nos. 20 and 22.)

Using these morphogen-specific probes, which may be synthetically engineered or obtained from cloned sequences, morphogen transcripts can be identified in 30 mammalian tissue, using standard methodologies well known to those having ordinary skill in the art. Briefly, total RNA is prepared from various adult murine tissues (e.g., liver, kidney, testis, heart, brain, thymus and stomach) by a standard meth dology such as by the method of Chomczyaski et al. ((1987)

- 75 -

Anal. Biochem 162:156-159) and described below. Poly (A)+ RNA is prepared by using oligo (dT)-cellulose chromatography (e.g., Type 7, from Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology, Inc.). Poly (A)+ RNA (generally 15 μ g) 5 from each tissue is fractionated on a 1% agarose/formaldehyde gel and transferred onto a Nytran membrane (Schleicher & Schuell). Following the transfer, the membrane is baked at 80°C and the RNA is cross-linked under UV light (generally 30 seconds at 1 10 mW/cm²). Prior to hybridization, the appropriate probe is denatured by heating. The hybridization is carried out in a lucite cylinder rotating in a roller bottle apparatus at approximately 1 rev/min for approximately 15 hours at 37°C using a hybridization mix of 40% 15 formamide, 5 x Denhardts, 5 x SSPE, and 0.1% SDS. Following hybridization, the non-specific counts are washed off the filters in 0.1 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS at 50°C.

Examples demonstrating the tissue distribution of 20 various morphogens, including Vgr-1, OP-1, BMP2, BMP3, BMP4, BMP5, GDF-1, and OP-2 in developing and adult tissue are disclosed in international application US92/01968 (WO92/15323), and in Ozkaynak, et al., (1991) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commn. 179:116-123, and 25 Ozkaynak, et al. (1992) J. Biol.Chem. 267: 25220-25227. Using the general probing methodology described herein, northern blot hybridizations using probes specific for these morphogens to probe brain, spleen, lung, heart, liver and kidney tissue indicate that kidney-related 30 tissue appears to be the primary expression source for OP-1, with brain, heart and lung tissues being secondary sources. Lung tissue appears to be the primary tissue expression source for Vgr-1, BMP5, BMP4 and BMP3. Lower levels of Vgr-1 also are seen in kidney 35 and heart tissue, while the liver appears to be a

- 76 -

seen in kidney and heart tissue, while the liver appears to be a secondary expression source for BMP5, and the spleen appears to be a secondary expression source for BMP4. GDF-1 appears to be expressed primarily in brain tissue. To date, OP-2 appears to be expressed primarily in early embryonic tissue. Specifically, northern blots of murine embryos and 6-day post-natal animals shows abundant OP2 expression in 8-day embryos. Expression is reduced significantly in 17-day embryos and is not detected in post-natal animals.

Example 2. <u>Morphogen Localization in the Nervous</u> System

15

Morphogens have been identified in developing and adult rat brain and spinal cord tissue, as determined both by northern blot hybridization of morphogenspecific probes to mRNA extracts from developing and 20 adult nerve tissue (see Example 1, above) and by immunolocalization studies. For example, northern blot analysis of developing rat tissue has identified significant OP-1 mRNA transcript expression in the CNS international application US92/01968 (WO92/15323), and 25 Ozkaynak et al. (1991) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., 179:11623 and Ozkaynak, et al. (1992) J. Biol. Chem. 267:25220-25227. GDF-1 mRNA appears to be expressed primarily in developing and adult nerve tissue, specifically in the brain, including the cerebellum and 30 brain stem, spinal cord and peripheral nerves (Lee, S. (1991) PNAS 88: 4250-4254). BMP2B (also referred in the art as BMP4) and Vgr-1 transcripts also have been reported to be expressed in nerve tissue (Jones et al. (1991) Development 111:531-542), although the nerve 35 tissu does not appear to be the primary expr ssion

- 77 -

tissue for these genes (Ozkaynak, et al., (1992) J.

Biol. Chem. 267:25220-25227. Specifically, CBMP2
transcripts are reported in the region of the
diencephalon associated with pituitary development, and
Vgr-1 transcripts are reported in the anteroposterior
axis of the CNS, including in the roof plate of the
developing neural tube, as well as in the cells
immediately adjacent the floor plate of the developing
neural tube. In older rats, Vgr-1 transcripts are
reported in developing hippocampus tissue. In
addition, the genes encoding OP-1 and BMP2 originally
were identified by probing human hippocampus cDNA
libraries.

Immunolocalization studies, performed using 15 standard methodologies known in the art and disclosed in international application US92/01968 (WO92/15323), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein, localized OP-1 expression to particular areas of 20 developing and adult rat brain and spinal cord tissue. Specifically, OP-1 protein expression was assessed in adult (2-3 months old) and five or six-day old mouse embryonic nerve tissue, using standard morphogenspecific antisera, specifically, rabbit anti-OP1 25 antisera, made using standard antibody protocols known in the art and preferably purified on an OP-1 affinity column. The antibody itself was labelled using standard fluorescent labelling techniques, or a labelled anti-rabbit IgG molecule was used to visualize 30 bound OP-1 antibody.

As can be seen in FIG 1A and 1B, immunofluorescence staining demonstrates the presence of OP-1 in adult rat central nervous system (CNS.) Similar and ext nsiv staining is seen in both the brain (1A) and spinal cord

(1B). OP-1 appears to be localized predominantly to the extracellular matrix of the grey matter (neuronal cell bodies), distinctly present in all areas except the cell bodies themselves. In white matter, formed 5 mainly of myelinated nerve fibers, staining appears to be confined to astrocytes (glial cells). A similar staining pattern also was seen in newborn rat (10 day old) brain sections.

In addition, OP-1 has been specifically localized in the substantia nigra, which is composed primarily of striatal basal ganglia, a system of accessory motor neurons that function is association with the cerebral cortex and corticospinal system. Dysfunctions in this subpopulation or system of neurons are associated with a number of neuropathies, including Huntington's chorea and Parkinson's disease.

OP1 also has been localized at adendema glial
cells, known to secrete factors into the cerebrospinal
fluid, and which occur around the intraventricular
valve, coroid fissure, and central canal of the brain
in both developing and adult rat.

Finally, morphogen inhibition in developing embryos inhibits nerve tissue development. Specifically, 9-day mouse embryo cells, cultured in vitro under standard culturing conditions, were incubated in the presence and absence of an OP-1-specific monoclonal antibody prepared using recombinantly produced, purified mature OP-1 and the immunogen. The antibody was prepared using standard antibody production means well known in the art and as described generally in Example 13. After two days, the effect of the antibody on the developing embryo was valuated by histology. As

- 79 -

determined by histological examination, the OP-1specific antibody specifically inhibits eye lobe
formation in the developing embryo. In particular, the
diencephalon outgrowth does not develop. In addition,
the heart is malformed and enlarged. Moreover, in
separate immunolocalization studies on embryo sections
with labelled OP-1 specific antibody, the OP-1-specific
antibody localizes to neural epithelia.

The endogenous morphogens which act on neuronal cells may be expressed and secreted by nerve tissue cells, e.g., by neurons and/or glial cells associated with the neurons, and/or they may be transported to the neurons by the cerebrospinal fluid and/or bloodstream.

Recently, OP-1 has been identified in the human blood (See Example 9, below). In addition, transplanted Schwann cells recently have been shown to stimulate nerve fiber formation in rat spinal cord, including inducing vascularization and myelin sheath formation
around at least some of the new neuronal processes (Bunge (1991) Exp. Neurology 114:254-257.) The regenerative property of these cells may be mediated by the secretion of a morphogen by the Schwann cells.

25 Example 3. Morphogen Enhancement of Neuronal Cell Survival

The morphogens described herein enhance cell survival, particularly of neuronal cells at risk of dying. For example, fully differentiated neurons are non-mitotic and die in vitro when cultured under standard mammalian cell culture conditions, using a chemically defined or low serum medium known in the art, (see, for example, Charness (1986) J. Biol. Chem. 35 26:3164-3169 and Freese et al. (1990) Brain Res.

- 80 -

521:254-264.) However, if a primary culture of nonmitotic neuronal cells is treated with a morphogen, the survival of these cells is enhanced significantly. For example, a primary culture of striatal basal ganglia 5 isolated from the substantia nigra of adult rat brain was prepared using standard procedures, e.g., by dissociation by trituration with pasteur pipette of substania nigra tissue, using standard tissue culturing protocols, and grown in a low serum medium, e.g., 10 containing 50% DMEM (Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium), 50% F-12 medium, heat inactivated horse serum supplemented with penicillin/streptomycin and 4 g/l glucose. Under standard culture conditions, these cells are undergoing significant cell death by three 15 weeks when cultured in a serum-free medium. Cell death is evidenced morphologically by the inability of cells to remain adherent and by changes in their ultrastructural characteristics, e.g., by chromatin clumping and organelle disintegration.

20

In this example, the cultured basal ganglia were were treated with chemically defined medium conditioned with 0.1-100 ng/ml OP-1. Fresh, morphogen-conditioned medium was provided to the cells every 3-4 days. Cell survival was enhanced significantly and was dose dependent upon the level of OP-1 added: cell death decreased significantly as the concentration of OP-1 was increased in cell cultures. Specifically, cells remained adherent and continued to maintain the morphology of viable differentiated neurons. In the absence of morphogen treatment, the majority of the cultured cells dissociated and underwent cell necrosis.

Dysfunctions in the basal ganglia of the sustantia nigra are associated with Huntington's chorea and parkinsonism in vivo. The ability of the morphogens defined herein to enhance neuron survival indicates

5 that these morphogens will be useful as part of a therapy to enhance survival of neuronal cells at risk of dying in vivo due, for example, to a neuropathy or chemical or mechanical trauma. It is particularly anticipated that these morphogens will provide a useful therapeutic agent to treat neuropathies which affect the striatal basal ganglia, including Huntington's chorea and Parkinson's disease. For clinical applications, the morphogen may be administered or, alternatively, a morphogen-stimulating agent may be administered.

Example 4. <u>Morphogen-Induced Redifferentiation of</u> Transformed Cells

20

The morphogens described herein also induce redifferentiation of transformed cells to a morphology characteristic of untransformed cells. In particular, the morphogens are capable of inducing redifferentiation of transformed cells of neuronal origin to a morphology characteristic of untransformed neurons. The example provided below details morphogen induced redifferentiation of a transformed human cell line of neuronal origin, NG105-115. Morphogen-induced redifferentiation of transformed cells also has been shown in mouse neuroblastoma cells (NIE-115) and in human embryo carcimona cells (see international application US92/01968 (WO92/15323).

- 82 -

NG108-15 is a transformed hybrid cell line produced by fusing neuroblastoma x glioma cells (obtained from America Type Tissue Culture, Rockville, MD), and exhibiting a morphology characteristic of transformed 5 embryonic neurons, e.g., having a fibroblastic morphology. Specifically, the cells have polygonal cell bodies, short, spike-like processes and make few contacts with neighboring cells (see FIG. 1A). Incubation of NG108-15 cells, cultured in a chemically defined, serum-free medium, with 0.1 to 300 ng/ml of OP-1 for four hours induces an orderly, dose-dependent change in cell morphology.

In the experiment NG108-15 cells were subcultured 15 on poly-L-lysine coated 6-well plates. Each well contained 40-50,000 cells in 2.5 ml of chemically defined medium. On the third day 2.5 μ l of OP-1 in 60% ethanol containing 0.025% trifluoroacetic was added to each well. OP-1 concentrations of 0-300 ng/ml were 20 tested. Typically, the media was changed daily with new aliquots of OP-1, although morphogenesis can be induced by a single four hour incubation with OP-1. In addition, OP-1 concentrations of 10 ng/ml were sufficient to induce redifferentiation. After one day, 25 hOP-1-treated cells undergo a significant change in their cellular ultrastructure, including rounding of the soma, increase in phase brightness and extension of the short neurite processes. After two days, cells treated with OP-1 begin to form epithelioid sheets, 30 which provide the basis for the growth of mutilayered aggregates at three day's post-treatment. By four days, the great majority of OP-1-treated cells are associated in tightly-packed, mutilayered aggregates

(Fig. 1B). Fig. 2 plots the mean number of multilayered aggregates or cell clumps identified in twenty randomly selected fields from six independent experiments, as a function of morphogen concentration. 5 Forty ng/ml of OP-1 is sufficient for half maximum induction of cell aggregation.

The morphogen-induced redifferentiation occurred without any associated changes in DNA synthesis, cell division, or cell viability, making it unlikely that the morphologic changes were secondary to cell differentiation or a toxic effect of hOP-1. Moreover, the OP-1-induced morphogenesis does not inhibit cell division, as determined by ³H-thymidine uptake, unlike other molecules which have been shown to stimulate differentiation of transformed cells, such as butyrate, DMSO, retanoic acid or Forskolin. The data indicate that OP-1 can maintain cell stability and viability after inducing redifferentiation. In addition, the effects are morphogen specific, and redifferentiation is not induced when NG108-15 cells are incubated with 0.1-40 ng/ml TGF-β.

The experiments also have been performed with

25 highly purified soluble morphogen (e.g., mature OP1
associated with its pro domain) which also specifically
induced redifferentiation of NG108-15 cells.

The morphogens described herein accordingly provide

30 useful therapeutic agents for the treatment of
neoplasias and neoplastic lesions of the nervous
system, particularly in the treatment of

- 84 -

neuroblastomas, including retinoblastomas, and gliomas. The morphogens themselves may be administered or, alternatively, a morphogen-stimulating agent may be administered.

5

Example 5. Nerve Tissue Protection from Chemical Trauma

The ability of the morphogens described herein to 10 enhance survival of neuronal cells and to induce cell aggregation and cell-cell adhesion in redifferentiated cells, indicates that the morphogens will be useful as therapeutic agents to maintain neural pathways by 15 protecting the cells defining the pathway from the damage caused by chemical trauma. In particular, the morphogens can protect neurons, including developing neurons, from the effects of toxins known to inhibit the proliferation and migration of neurons and to 20 interfere with cell-cell adhesion. Examples of such toxins include ethanol, one or more of the toxins present in cigarette smoke, and a variety of opiates. The toxic effects of ethanol on developing neurons induces the neurological damage manifested in fetal 25 alcohol syndrome. The morphogens also may protect neurons from the cytoxic effects associated with excitatory amino acids such as glutamate.

For example, ethanol inhibits the cell-cell

30 adhesion effects induced in morphogen-treated NG108-15
cells when provided to these cells at a concentration
of 25-50 mM. Half maximal inhibition can be achieved
with 5-10 mM ethanol, the concentration of blood
alcohol in an adult following ingestion of a single
35 alcoholic beverage. Ethanol likely interf r s with the

homophilic binding of CAMs between cells, rather than their induction, as morphogen-induced N-CAM levels are unaffected by ethanol. Moreover, the inhibitory effect is inversely proportional to morphogen concentration.

5 Accordingly, it is envisioned that administration of a morphogen or morphogen-stimulating agent to neurons, particularly developing neurons, at risk of damage from exposure to toxins such as ethanol, may protect these cells from nerve tissue damage by overcoming the toxin's inhibitory effects. The morphogens described herein also are useful in therapies to treat damaged neural pathways resulting from a neuropathy induced by exposure to these toxins.

15

Example 6. Morphogen-Induced CAM Expression

The morphogens described herein induce CAM
expression, particularly N-CAM expression, as part of
their induction of morphogenesis. CAMs are
morphoregulatory molecules identified in all tissues as
an essential step in tissue development. N-CAMs, which
comprise at least 3 isoforms (N-CAM-180, N-CAM-140 and
N-CAM-120, where "180", "140" and "120" indicate the
apparent molecular weights of the isoforms as measured
by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) are expressed at
least transiently in developing tissues, and
permanently in nerve tissue. Both the N-CAM-180 and NCAM-140 isoforms are expressed in both developing and
adult tissue. The N-CAM-120 isoform is found only in
adult tissue. Another neural CAM is L1.

N-CAMs are implicated in appropriate neural development, including appropriate nu rulation, neuronal migration, fasciculation, and synaptogenesis.

- 86 -

Inhibition of N-CAM production, as by complexing the molecule with an N-CAM-specific antibody, inhibits retina organization, including retinal axon migration, and axon regeneration in the peripheral nervous system, as well as axon synapsis with target muscle cells. In addition, significant evidence indicates that physical or chemical trauma to neurons, oncogenic transformation and some genetic neurological disorders are accompanied by changes in CAM expression, which alter the adhesive or migratory behavior of these cells. Specifically, increased N-CAM levels are reported in Huntington's disease striatum (e.g., striatal basal ganglia), and decreased adhesion is noted in Alzheimer's disease.

15 The morphogens described herein can stimulate CAM production, particularly L1 and N-CAM production, including all three isoforms of the N-CAM molecule. For example, N-CAM expression is stimulated significantly in morphogen-treated NG108-15 cells.

20 Untreated NG108-15 cells exhibit a fibroblastic, or minimally differentiated morphology and express only the 180 and 140 isoforms of N-CAM normally associated with a developing cell. Following morphogen treatment these cells exhibit a morphology characteristic of adult neurons and express enhanced levels of all three N-CAM isoforms. Using a similar protocol as described in the example below, morphogen treatment of NG108-15 cells also induced L1 expression.

In this example NG108-15 cells were cultured for 4 days in the presence of increasing concentrations of OP-1 and standard Western blots performed on whole cells extracts. N-CAM isoforms were detected with an antibody which crossreacts with all three isoforms, mAb H28.123, obtained from Sigma Chemical Co.,

- 87 -

St. Louis, the different isoforms being distinguishable by their different mobilities on an electrophoresis gel. Control NG108-15 cells (untreated) express both the 140 kDa and the 180 kDa isoforms, but not the 120 5 kDa, as determined by western blot analyses using up to 100 μ g of protein. Treatment of NG108-15 cells with OP-1 resulted in a dose-dependent increase in the expression of the 180 kDa and 140 kDa isoforms, as well as the induction of the 120 kDa isoform. See Fig. 2A 10 and 2B. Fig. 2B is a Western blot of OP1-treated NG108-15 cell extracts, probed with mAb H28.123, showing the induction of all three isoforms. Fig. 2A is a dose response curve of N-CAM-180 and N-CAM-140 induction as a function of morphogen concentration. N-15 CAM-120 is not shown in the graph as it could not be quantitated in control cells. However, as is clearly evident from the Western blot in Fig. 2A, N-CAM-120 is induced in response to morphogen treatment. differential induction of N-CAM 180 and 140 isoforms 20 seen may be because constitutive expression of the 140 isoform is close to maximum.

The increase in N-CAM expression corresponded in a dose-dependent manner with the morphogen induction of multicellular aggregates. Compare Fig. 2A and Fig 3. Fig. 3 graphs the mean number of multilayered aggregates (clumps) counted per 20 randomly selected fields in 6 independent experiments, versus the concentration of morphogen. The induction of the 120 isoform also indicates that morphogen-induced redifferentiation of transformed cells stimulates not only redifferentiation of these cells from a transformed phenotype, but also differentiation to a phenotype corr sponding to a devel ped cell. Standard immunolocalization studies performed with the mab

- 88 -

H28.123 on morphogen-treated cells show N-CAM cluster formation associated with the periphery and processes of treated cells and no reactivity with untreated cells. Moreover, morphogen treatment does not appear to inhibit cell division as determined by cell counting or ³H-thymidine uptake. Finally, known chemical differentiating agents, such as Forskolin and dimethylsulfoxide do not induce N-CAM production.

10 In addition, the cell aggregation effects of OP-1 on NG108-15 cells can be inhibited with anti-N-CAM antibodies or antisense N-CAM oligonucleotides. Antisense oligonucleotides can be made synthetically on a nucleotide synthesizer, using standard means known in 15 the art. Preferably, phosphorothicate oligonucleotides ("S-oligos") are prepared, to enhance transport of the nucleotides across cell membranes. Concentrations of both N-CAM antibodies and N-CAM antisense oliognucleotides sufficient to inhibit N-CAM induction 20 also inhibited formation of multilayered cell aggregates. Specifically, incubation of morphogentreated NG108-115 cells with 0.3-3 μM N-CAM antisense S-oligos, 5-500 µM unmodified N-CAM antisense oligos, or 10 µg/ml mAb H28.123 significantly inhibits cell 25 aggregation. It is likely that morphogen treatment also stimulates other CAMs, as inhibition is not complete.

The experiments also have been performed with soluble morphogen (e.g., mature OP-1 associated with its pro domain) which also specifically induced CAM expression.

- 89 -

The morphogens described herein are useful as therapeutic agents to treat neurological disorders associated with altered CAM levels, particularly N-CAM levels, such as Huntington's chorea and Alzheimers' disease, and the like. In clinical applications, the morphogens themselves may be administered or, alternatively, a morphogen-stimulating agent may be administered.

The efficacy of the morphogens described herein to affect N-CAM expression may be assessed in vitro using a suitable cell line and the methods described herein. In addition to a transformed cell line, N-CAM expression can be assayed in a primary cell culture of neural or glial cells, following the procedures described herein. The efficacy of morphogen treatment on N-CAM expression in vivo may be evaluated by tissue biopsy as described in Example 9, below, and detecting N-CAM molecules with an N-CAM-specific antibody, such as mAb H28.123, or using the animal model described in Example 11.

Alternatively, the level of N-CAM proteins or protein fragments present in cerebrospinal fluid or serum also may be detected to evaluate the effect of morphogen treatment. N-CAM molecules are known to slough off cell surfaces and have been detected in both serum and cerebrospinal fluid. In addition, altered levels of the soluble form of N-CAM are associated with normal pressure hydrocephalus and type II schizophrenia. N-CAM fluid levels may be detected following the procedure described in Example 9 and using an N-CAM specific antibody, such as mAb H28.123.

- 90 -

Example 7. Morphogen-Induced Nerve Gap Repair (PNS)

The morphogens described herein also stimulate peripheral nervous system axonal growth over extended 5 distances allowing repair and regeneration of damaged neural pathways. While neurons of the peripheral nervous system can sprout new processes following injury, without guidance these sproutings typically fail to connect appropriately and die. Where the break 10 is extensive, e.g., greater than 5 or 10 mm, regeneration is poor or nonexistent.

In this example morphogen stimulation of nerve regeneration was assessed using the rat sciatic nerve 15 model. The rat sciatic nerve can regenerate spontaneously across a 5 mm gap, and occasionally across a 10 mm gap, provided that the severed ends are inserted in a saline-filled nerve guidance channel. In this experiment, nerve regeneration across a 12mm gap was tested.

Adult female Sprague-Dawley rats (Charles River Laboratories, Inc.) weighing 230-250 g were anesthetized with intraperitoneal injections of sodium pentobarbital 35 mg/kg body weight). A skin incision was made parallel and just posterior to the femur. The avascular intermuscular plane between vastus lateralis and hamstring muscles were entered and followed to the loose fibroareolar tissue surrounding the sciatic nerve. The loose tissue was divided longitudinally thereby freeing the sciatic nerve over its full extent without devascularizing any portion. Under a surgical

- 91 -

microscope the sciatic nerves were transected with microscissors at mid-thigh and grafted with an OP-1 gel graft that separated the nerve stumps by 12 mm. The graft region was encased in a silicone tube 20 mm in 5 length with a 1.5 mm inner diameter, the interior of which was filled a morphogen solution. Specifically, The central 12 mm of the tube consisted of an OP-1 gel prepared by mixing 1 to 5 μg of substantially pure CHOproduced recombinant OP-1 with approximately 100 μ l of 10 MATRIGELTH (from Collaborative Research, Inc., Bedford, MA), an extracellular matrix extract derived from mouse sarcoma tissue, and containing solubilized tissue basement membrane, including laminin, type IV collagen, heparin sulfate, proteoglycan and entactin, in 15 phosphate-buffered saline. The OP-1-filled tube was implanted directly into the defect site, allowing 4 mm on each end to insert the nerve stumps. Each stump was abutted against the OP-1 gel and was secured in the silicone tube by three stitches of commercially 20 available surgical 10-0 nylon through the epineurium, the fascicle protective sheath.

In addition to OP-1 gel grafts, empty silicone tubes, silicone tubes filled with gel only and
25 "reverse" autografts, wherein 12 mm transected segments of the animal's sciatic nerve were rotated 180° prior to suturing, were grafted as controls. All experiments were performed in quadruplicate. All wounds were closed by wound clips that were removed after 10 days.
30 All rats were grafted on both legs. At 3 weeks the animals were sacrificed, and the grafted segments removed and frozen on dry ice immediately. Frozen

sections then were cut throughout the graft site, and examined for axonal regeneration by immunofluorescent staining using anti-neurofilament antibodies labeled with flurocein (obtained from Sigma Chemical Co., 5 St. Louis).

Regeneration of the sciatic nerve occurred across the entire 12 mm distance in all graft sites wherein the gap was filled with the OP-1 gel. By contrast, empty silicone tubes and reverse autografts did not show nerve regeneration, and only one graft site containing the gel alone showed axon regeneration.

15 Example 8. Morphogen-Induced Nerve Gap Repair (CNS)

Following axonal damage in vivo the CNS neurons are unable to resprout processes. Accordingly, trauma to CNS nerve tissue, including the spinal cord, optic 20 nerve and retina, severely damages or destroys the neural pathways defined by these cells. Peripheral nerve grafts have been used in an effort to bypass CNS axonal damage. Successful autologous graft repair to date apparently requires that the graft site occur near 25 the CNS neuronal cell body, and a primary result of CNS axotomy is neuronal cell death. The efficacy of morphogens described herein on CNS nerve repair, may be evaluated using a rat crushed optic nerve model such as the one described by Bignami et al., (1979) Exp. Eye 30 Res. 28: 63-69, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Briefly, and as described therein, laboratory rats (e.g., from Charles River Laboratories, Wilmington, MA) are anesthesized using standard surgical procedures, and the ptic nerve 35 crushed by pulling the eye gently out of th rbit,

- 93 -

inserting a watchmaker forceps behind the eyeball and squeezing the optic nerve with the forceps for 15 seconds, followed by a 30 second interval and second 15 second squeeze. Rats are sacrificed at different time intervals, e.g., at 48 hours, and at 3, 4, 11, 15 and 18 days after operation. The effect of morphogen on optic nerve repair can be assessed by performing the experiment in duplicate and providing morphogen or PBS (e.g., 25 µl solution, and 25 µg morphogen) to the optic nerve, e.g., just prior to the operation, concommitant with the operation, or at specific times after the operation.

In the absence of therapy, the surgery induces
glial scarring of the crushed nerve, as determined by
immunofluoresence staining for glial fibrillary acidic
protein (GFA), a marker protein for glial scarring, and
by histology. Indirect immunofluoresence on air-dried
cryostat sections as described in Bignami et al. (1974)

J. Comp. Neur. 153: 27-38, using commercially
available antibodies to GFA (e.g., Sigma Chemical Co.,
St. Louis). Reduced levels of GFA are anticipated in
animals treated with the morphogen, evidencing the
ability of morphogens to inhibit glial scar formation
and to stimulate optic nerve regeneration.

Example 9. Nerve Tissue Diagnostics

Morphogen localization in nerve tissue can be used
30 as part of a method for diagnosing a neurological
disorder or neuropathy. The method may be particularly
advantageous for diagnosing neuropathies of brain
tissue. Specifically, a biopsy of brain tissue is
performed on a patient at risk, using standard
35 procedures known in the medical art. Morphog n

- 94 -

expression associated with the biopsied tissue then is assessed using standard methodologies, as by immunolocalization, using standard immunofluorescence techniques in concert with morphogen-specific antisera 5 or monoclonal antibodies. Specifically, the biopsied tissue is thin sectioned using standard methodologies known in the art, and fluorescently labelled (or otherwise detectable) antibodies incubated with the tissue under conditions sufficient to allow specific 10 antigen-antibody complex formation. The presence and quantity of complex formed then is detected and compared with a predetermined standard or reference value. Detection of altered levels of morphogen present in the tissue then may be used as an indicator 15 of tissue dysfunction. Alternatively, fluctuation in morphogen levels may be assessed by monitoring morphogen transcription levels, either by standard northern blot analysis or in situ hybridization, using a labelled probe capable of hybridizing specifically to 20 morphogen RNA and standard RNA hybridization protocols well described in the art.

Fluctuations in morphogen levels present in the cerebrospinal fluid or bloodstream also may be used to evaluate nerve tissue viability. For example, morphogens are detected associated with adendema cells which are known to secrete factors into the cerebrospinal fluid, and are localized generally associated with glial cells, and in the extracellular matrix, but not with neuronal cell bodies.

Accordingly, the cerebrospinal fluid may be a natural means of morphogen transport. Alternatively, morphogens may be released from dying cells into cerebrospinal fluid. In addition, OP-1 recently has been identified in human blood, which also may be a means of morphogen transport, and/or a repository for the contents of dying cells.

Spinal fluid may be obtained from an individual by 10 a standard lumbar puncture, using standard methodologies known in the medical art. Similarly, serum samples may be obtained by standard venipuncture and serum prepared by centrifugation at 3,000 RPM for ten minutes. The presence of morphogen in the serum or 15 cerebral spinal fluid then may be assessed by standard Western blot (immunoblot), ELISA or RIA procedures. Briefly, for example, with the ELISA, samples may be diluted in an appropriate buffer, such as phosphatebuffered saline, and 50 μ l aliquots allowed to absorb 20 to flat bottomed wells in microtitre plates pre-coated with morphogen-specific antibody, and allowed to incubate for 18 hours at 4°C. Plates then may be washed with a standard buffer and incubated with 50 μ l aliquots of a second morphogen-specific antibody 25 conjugated with a detecting agent, e.g., biotin, in an appropriate buffer, for 90 minutes at room temperature. Morphogen-antibody complexes then may be detected using standard procedures.

Alternatively, a morphogen-specific affinity column may be created using, for example, morphogen-specific antibodies adsorbed to a column matrix, and passing the fluid sample through the matrix to selectively extract th morphogen of interest. The morphogen th n is eluted. A suitable elution buffer may be determined

- 96 -

empirically by determining appropriate binding and elution conditions first with a control (e.g., purified, recombinantly-produced morphogen.) Fractions then are tested for the presence of the morphogen by standard immunoblot, and confirmed by N-terminal sequencing. Morphogen concentrations in serum or other fluid samples then may be determined using standard portein quantification techniques, including by spectrophotometric absorbance or by quantitation by ELISA or RIA antibody assays. Using this procedure, OP-1 has been identified in serum.

OP-1 was detected in human serum using the following assay. A monoclonal antibody raised against 15 mammalian, recombinantly produced OP-1 using standard immunology techniques well described in the art and described generally in Example 13, was immobilized by passing the antibody over an activated agarose gel (e.g., Affi-GelTH, from Bio-Rad Laboratories, Richmond, 20 CA, prepared following manufacturer's instructions), and used to purify OP-1 from serum. Human serum then was passed over the column and eluted with 3M K-thiocyanate. K-thiocyanante fractions then were dialyzed in 6M urea, 20mM PO, pH 7.0, applied to a C8 25 HPLC column, and eluted with a 20 minute, 25-50% acetonitrile/0.1% TFA gradient. Mature, recombinantly produced OP-1 homodimers elute between 20-22 minutes. Fractions then were collected and tested for the presence of OP-1 by standard immunoblot. Fig. 4 is an 30 immunoblot showing OP-1 in human sera under reducing and oxidized conditions. In the figure, lanes 1 and 4 are OP-1 standards, run under oxidized (lane 1) and

- 97 -

reduced (lane 4) conditions. Lane 5 shows molecular weight markers at 17, 27 and 39 kDa. Lanes 2 and 3 are human sera OP-1, run under oxidized (lane 2) and reduced (lane 3) conditions.

5

Morphogens may be used in diagnostic applications by comparing the quantity of morphogen present in a body fluid sample with a predetermined reference value, with fluctuations in fluid morphogen levels indicating a change in the status of nerve tissue. Alternatively, fluctuations in the level of endogenous morphogen antibodies may be detected by this method, most likely in serum, using an antibody or other binding protein capable of interacting specifically with the endogenous morphogen antibody. Detected fluctuations in the levels of the endogenous antibody may be used as indicators of a change in tissue status.

20 Example 10. <u>Alleviation of Immune Response-Mediated</u> Nerve Tissue <u>Damage</u>

The morphogens described herein may be used to alleviate immunologically-related damage to nerve tissue. Details of this damage and the use of morphogens to alleviate this injury are disclosed in international application US92/07358 (WO93/04692). A primary source of such damage to nerve tissue follows hypoxia or ischemia-reperfusion of a blood supply to a neural pathway, such as may result from an embolic stroke, or may be induced during a surgical procedure.

- 98 -

As described in international application US92/07358 (WO93/04692), morphogens have been shown to alleviate damage to myocardial tissue following ischemia-reperfusion of the blood supply to the tissue. The effect of morphogens on alleviating immunologically-related damage to nerve tissue may be assessed using methodologies and models known to those skilled in the art and described below.

10 For example, the rabbit embolic stroke model provides a useful method for assessing the effect of morphogens on tissue injury following cerebral ischemia-reperfusion. The protocol disclosed below is essentially that of Phillips et al. (1989) Annals of 15 <u>Meurology</u> 25:281-285, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference. Briefly, white New England abbits (2-3kg) are anesthetized and placed on a respirator. The intracranial circulation then is selectively catheterized by the Seldinger technique. 20 Baseline cerebral angiography then is performed, employing a digital substration unit. The distal internal carotid artery or its branches then is selectively embolized with 0.035 ml of 18-hour-aged autologous thrombus. Arterial occlusion is documented 25 by repeat angiography immediately after embolization. After a time sufficient to induce cerebral infarcts (15 minutes or 90 minutes), reperfusion is induced by administering a bolus of a reperfusion agent such as the TPA analogue FB-FB-CF (e.g., 0.8 mg/kg over 2 30 minutes).

The effect of morphogen on cerebral infarcts can be assessed by administering varying concentrations of morphogens, e.g., OP-1, at different times following embolization and/or r perfusion. The rabbits are

15

sacrificed 3-14 days post embolization and their brains prepared for neuropathological examination by fixing by immersion in 10% neutral buffered formation for at least 2 weeks. The brains then are sectioned in a coronal plane at 2-3 mm intervals, numbered and submitted for standard histological processing in paraffin, and the degree of nerve tissue necrosis determined visually. Morphogen-treated animals are anticipated to reduce or significantly inhibit nerve tissue necrosis following cerebral ischemia-reperfusion in the test animals as determined by histology comparison with nontreated animals.

Example 11. Animal Model for Assessing Morphogen Efficacy In Vivo

The in vivo activities of the morphogens described herein also are assessed readily in an animal model as described herein. A suitable animal, preferably 20 exhibiting nerve tissue damage, for example, genetically or environmentally induced, is injected intracerebrally with an effective amount of a morphogen in a suitable therapeutic formulation, such as phosphate-buffered saline, pH 7. The morphogen 25 preferably is injected within the area of the affected neurons. The affected tissue is excised at a subsequent time point and the tissue evaluated morphologically and/or by evaluation of an appropriate biochemical marker (e.g., by morphogen or N-CAM 30 localization; or by measuring the dose-dependent effect on a biochemical marker for CNS neurotrophic activity or for CNS tissue damage, using for example, glial fibrillary acidic protein as the marker. The dosage

- 100 -

and incubation time will vary with the animal to be tested. Suitable dosage ranges for different species may be determined by comparison with established animal models. Presented below is an exemplary protocol for a rat brain stab model.

Briefly, male Long Evans rats, obtained from standard commercial sources, are anesthesized and the head area prepared for surgery. The calvariae is exposed using standard surgical procedures and a hole drilled toward the center of each lobe using a 0.035K wire, just piercing the calvariae. 25µl solutions containing either morphogen (e.g., OP-1, 25µg) or PBS then is provided to each of the holes by Hamilton syringe. Solutions are delivered to a depth approximately 3 mm below the surface, into the underlying cortex, corpus callosum and hippocampus. The skin then is sutured and the animal allowed to recover.

20

Three days post surgery, rats are sacrificed by decapitation and their brains processed for sectioning. Scar tissue formation is evaluated by immunofluoresence staining for glial fibrillary acidic protein, a marker protein for glial scarring, to qualitatively determine the degree of scar formation. Glial fibrillary acidic protein antibodies are available commercially, e.g., from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO. Sections also are probed with anti-OP-1 antibodies to determine the presence of OP-1. Reduced levels of glial fibrillary acidic protein are anticipated in the tissue sections of animals treated with the morphogen, evidencing the ability of morphogens to inhibit glial scar formation and stimulate nerve regeneration.

- 101 -

Example 12. <u>In Vitro Model for Evaluating Morphogen</u> <u>Species Transport Across the Blood-Brain</u> Barrier.

Described below is an <u>in vitro</u> method for evaluating the facility with which selected morphogen species likely will pass across the blood-brain barrier. A detailed description of the model and protocol are provided by Audus et al. (1987) <u>Ann. N.Y.</u>

10 <u>Acad. Sci. 507</u>:9-18, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

Briefly, microvessel endothelial cells are isolated from the cerebral gray matter of fresh bovine brains. 15 Brains are obtained from a local slaughter house and transported to the laboratory in ice cold minimum essential medium (MEM) with antibiotics. Under sterile conditions the large surface blood vessels and meninges are removed using standard dissection procedures. The 20 cortical gray matter is removed by aspiration, then minced into cubes of about 1mm. The minced gray matter then is incubated with 0.5% dispase (BMB, Indianapolis, IN) for 3 hours at 37° C in a shaking water bath. Following the 3 hour digestion, the mixture is 25 concentrated by centrifugation (1000 x q for 10 min.), then resuspended in 13% dextran and centrifuged for 10 min. at 5800 x g. Supernatant fat, cell debris and myelin are discarded and the crude microvessel pellet resuspended in 1 mg/ml collagenase/dispase and 30 incubated in a shaking water bath for 5 hours at 37° C. After the 5-hour digestion, the microvessel suspension is applied to a pre-established 50% Percoll gradient and centrifuged for 10 min at 1000 x g. The band containing purified endothelial cells (second band from 35 the top of the gradient) is removed and washed two

- 102 -

times with culture medium (e.g., 50% MEM/50% F-12 nutrient mix). The cells are frozen (-80° C.) in medium containing 20% DMSO and 10% horse serum for later use.

5

After isolation, approximately 5 x 10⁵ cells/cm² are plated on culture dishes or 5-12 mµ pore size polycarbonate filters that are coated with rat collagen and fibronectin. 10-12 days after seeding the cells, cell monolayers are inspected for confluency by microscopy.

Characterization of the morphological,
histochemical and biochemical properties of these cells
has shown that these cells possess many of the salient
features of the blood-brain barrier. These features
include: tight intercellular junctions, lack of
membrane fenestrations, low levels of pinocytotic
activity, and the presence of gamma-glutamyl
transpeptidase, alkaline phosphatase, and Factor VIII
antigen activities.

The cultured cells can be used in a wide variety of experiments where a model for polarized binding or 25 transport is required. By plating the cells in multi-well plates, receptor and non-receptor binding of both large and small molecules can be conducted. In order to conduct transendothelial cell flux measurements, the cells are grown on porous polycarbonate membrane filters (e.g., from Nucleopore, Pleasanton, CA). Large pore size filters (5-12 mµ) are

- 103 -

used to avoid the possibility of the filter becoming the rate-limiting barrier to molecular flux. The use of these large-pore filters does not permit cell growth under the filter and allows visual inspection of the 5 cell monolayer.

Once the cells reach confluency, they are placed in a side-by-side diffusion cell apparatus (e.g., from Crown Glass, Sommerville, NJ). For flux measurements, the donor chamber of the diffusion cell is pulsed with a test substance, then at various times following the pulse, an aliquot is removed from the receiver chamber for analysis. Radioactive or fluorescently-labelled substances permit reliable quantitation of molecular flux. Monolayer integrity is simultaneously measured by the addition of a non-transportable test substance such as sucrose or inulin and replicates of at least 4 determinations are measured in order to ensure statistical significance.

20

Example 13. Screening Assay for Candidate Compounds which Alter Endogenous Morphogen Levels

Candidate compound(s) which may be administered to
25 affect the level of a given morphogen may be found
using the following screening assay, in which the level
of morphogen production by a cell type which produces
measurable levels of the morphogen is determined with
and without incubating the cell in culture with the
30 compound, in order to assess the effects of the
compound on the cell. This can be accomplished by
detection of the morphogen either at the protein or RNA
level. A more detailed description also may be found
in int rnational application US92/07359 (WO92/05172).

- 104 -

13.1 Growth of Cells in Culture

Cell cultures of kidney, adrenals, urinary bladder, brain, or other organs, may be prepared as described 5 widely in the literature. For example, kidneys may be explanted from neonatal or new born or young or adult rodents (mouse or rat) and used in organ culture as whole or sliced (1-4 mm) tissues. Primary tissue cultures and established cell lines, also derived from 10 kidney, adrenals, urinary, bladder, brain, mammary, or other tissues may be established in multiwell plates (6 well or 24 well) according to conventional cell culture techniques, and are cultured in the absence or presence of serum for a period of time (1-7 days). Cells may be 15 cultured, for example, in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle medium (Gibco, Long Island, NY) containing serum (e.g., fetal calf serum at 1%-10%, Gibco) or in serum-deprived medium, as desired, or in defined medium (e.g., containing insulin, transferrin, glucose, albumin, or 20 other growth factors).

Samples for testing the level of morphogen production includes culture supernatants or cell lysates, collected periodically and evaluated for OP-1 production by immunoblot analysis (Sambrook et al., eds., 1989, Molecular Cloning, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY), or a portion of the cell culture itself, collected periodically and used to prepare polyA+ RNA for RNA analysis. To monitor de according to conventional procedures with an 55 S-methionine/35 S-cysteine mixture for 6-24 hours and then evaluated to OP-1 synthesis by conventional immunoprecipitation methods.

- 105 -

13.2 Determination of Level of Morphogenic Protein

In order to quantitate the production of a morphogenic protein by a cell type, an immunoassay may be performed to detect the morphogen using a polyclonal or monoclonal antibody specific for that protein. For example, OP-1 may be detected using a polyclonal antibody specific for OP-1 in an ELISA, as follows.

10 1 μ g/100 μ l of affinity-purified polyclonal rabbit IqG specific for OP-1 is added to each well of a 96-well plate and incubated at 37°C for an hour. wells are washed four times with 0.167M sodium borate buffer with 0.15 M NaCl (BSB), pH 8.2, containing 0.1% 15 Tween 20. To minimize non-specific binding, the wells are blocked by filling completely with 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) in BSB and incubating for 1 hour at 37°C. The wells are then washed four times with BSB containing 0.1% Tween 20. A 100 μ l aliquot of an appropriate dilution of each of the test samples of 20 cell culture supernatant is added to each well in triplicate and incubated at 37°C for 30 min. After incubation, 100 µl biotinylated rabbit anti-OP-1 serum (stock solution is about 1 mg/ml and diluted 1:400 in 25 BSB containing 1% BSA before use) is added to each well and incubated at 37°C for 30 min. The wells are then washed four times with BSB containing 0.1% Tween 20. 100 µl strepavidin-alkaline (Southern Biotechnology Associates, Inc. Birmingham, Alabama, diluted 1:2000 in 30 BSB containing 0.1% Tween 20 before use) is added to each well and incubated at 37°C for 30 min. The plates are washed four times with 0.5M Tris buffered Saline

- 106 -

(TBS), pH 7.2. 50μl substrate (ELISA Amplification System Kit, Life Technologies, Inc., Bethesda, MD) is added to each well incubated at room temperature for 15 min. Then, 50 μl amplifier (from the same amplification system kit) is added and incubated for another 15 min at room temperature. The reaction is stopped by the addition of 50 μl 0.3 M sulphuric acid. The OD at 490 nm of the solution in each well is recorded. To quantitate OP-1 in culture media, a OP-1 standard curve is performed in parallel with the test samples.

Polyclonal antibody may be prepared as follows. Each rabbit is given a primary immunization of 100

15 ug/500 µl E. coli produced OP-1 monomer (amino acids 328-431 in SEQ ID NO:5) in 0.1% SDS mixed with 500 µl Complete Freund's Adjuvant. The antigen is injected subcutaneously at multiple sites on the back and flanks of the animal. The rabbit is boosted after a month in 20 the same manner using incomplete Freund's Adjuvant. Test bleeds are taken from the ear vein seven days later. Two additional boosts and test bleeds are performed at monthly intervals until antibody against OP-1 is detected in the serum using an ELISA assay.

25 Then, the rabbit is boosted monthly with 100 µg of antigen and bled (15 ml per bleed) at days seven and ten after boosting.

Monoclonal antibody specific for a given morphogen 30 may be prepared as follows. A mouse is given two injections of <u>E. coli</u> produced OP-1 monomer. The first injection contains $100\mu g$ of OP-1 in complete Freund's adjuvant and is given subcutaneously. The second injection contains $50~\mu g$ of OP-1 in incomplete adjuvant 35 and is given intraperitoneally. The mouse then

WO 94/03200 PCT/US93/07231

- 107 -

receives a total of 230 μg of OP-1 (amino acids 307-431 in SEQ ID NO:5) in four intraperitoneal injections at various times over an eight month period. One week prior to fusion, both mice are boosted 5 intraperitoneally with 100 μ g of OP-1 (307-431) and 30 μ g of the N-terminal peptide (Ser₂₉₃-Asn₃₀₉-Cys) conjugated through the added cysteine to bovine serum albumin with SMCC crosslinking agent. This boost was repeated five days (IP), four days (IP), three days 10 (IP) and one day (IV) prior to fusion. The mouse spleen cells are then fused to myeloma (e.g., 653) cells at a ratio of 1:1 using PEG 1500 (Boeringer Mannheim), and the cell fusion is plated and screened for OP-1-specific antibodies using OP-1 (307-431) as 15 antigen. The cell fusion and monoclonal screening then are according to standard procedures well described in standard texts widely available in the art.

The invention may be embodied in other specific

forms without departing from the spirit or essential
characteristics thereof. The present embodiments are
therefore to be considered in all respects as
illustrative and not restrictive, the scope of the
invention being indicated by the appended claims rather
than by the foregoing description, and all changes
which come within the meaning and range of equivalency
of the claims are therefore intended to be embraced
therein.

- 108 -

SEQUENCE LISTING

```
(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:
 5
         (i) APPLICANT:
              (A) NAME: CREATIVE BIOHOLECULES, INC.
              (B) STREET: 35 SOUTH STREET
              (C) CITY: HOPKINTON
              (D) STATE: MASSACHUSETTS
10
              (E) COUNTRY: USA
              (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 01748
              (G) TELEPHONE: 1-508-435-9001
              (H) TELEFAX: 1-508-435-0454
15
              (I) TELEX:
        (11) TITLE OF INVENTION: MORPHOGEN-INDUCED NERVE REGENERATION AND
20
       (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 33
        (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
              (A) ADDRESSEE: CREATIVE BIOHOLECULES, INC.
              (B) STREET: 35 SOUTH STREET
25
              (C) CITY: HOPKINTON
              (D) STATE: MASSACHUSETTS
              (E) COUNTRY: USA
              (F) ZIP: 01748
30
         (V) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
              (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
              (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
              (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
              (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
35
      (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
              (A) NAME: KELLEY, ROBIN D.
              (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 34,637
              (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: CRP-070
40
        (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
              (A) TELEPHONE: 617/248-7000
              (B) TELEFAX: 617/248-7100
45
    (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
         (1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A) LENGTH: 97 amino acids
              (B) TYPE: amin acid
50
              (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
              (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
```

PCT/US93/07231

| (ii) | MOLECULE | TYPE: | protein |
|------|----------|-------|---------|
|------|----------|-------|---------|

| 5 | (ix) | (A) |) NAI) LO | ME/KI CATI(HER : /not ONE | ON: : INFOI te= ' OF : | RMAT WHEI | 7 ION: REIN | EACI ATUR | I XA | A INI -OCCI | DEPEI URIN | nden: G L- | rly : | | CATES A-AHI | |
|----|-------------------|-----------|---------------|--|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|------------------|
| | (xi) | SEQ | UENC: | E DES | SCRII | PTIO | N: S | EQ II | ON C | :1: | | | | | | |
| 15 | Xaa 1 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 5 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 10 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 15 | Xaa |
| | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 20 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Cys 25 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | | Xaa 30 | Xaa | Xaa |
| 20 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 35 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 40 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 45 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa |
| 25 | Xaa | Xaa 50 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 55 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 60 | Cys | Cys | Xaa | Xaa |
| | X aa 65 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 70 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 75 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 80 |
| 30 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 85 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 90 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Cys | Xaa 95 | Cys |
| | Xaa | | | | · | | | | | | | | | - | | |
| 35 | (2) INFO | RHAT: | ION I | FOR S | SEQ : | ID N | 0:2: | | | | | | | | | |
| | (i) | SEQ | UENC | E CHA | ARAC' | reri: | STIC | S: . | | | | | | | | |

- (A) LENGTH: 97 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

45

40

PCT/US93/07231

- 110 -

| | | (ix) | (A (B |) LO | ME/K CATI HER | ON: INFO | 19 RMAT | 7 ION: | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 5 | | | | | ONE | OF S | THE : | 20 N | ATUR | ALLY | | URIN | G L- | | | CATE: -AMII | |
| 10 | | (xi) | SEQ | UENC | E DE | SCRI | PTIO | N: S | EQ I | D NO | :2: | | | | | • | |
| | | Xaa 1 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 5 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 10 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 15 | Xaa |
| 15 | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 20 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Cys 25 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Cys | Xaa 30 | Xaa | Xaa |
| 20 | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 35 | Cys | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 40 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 45 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa |
| 20 | | Xaa | Xaa 50 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 55 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 60 | Cys | Cys | Xaa | Xaa |
| 25 | | Xaa 65 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 70 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | X aa 75 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xa a 80 |
| | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 85 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | X aa 90 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Cys | Xaa 95 | Суя |
| 30 | | Xaa | | | | | | • | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) | INFO | RMAT: | ION 1 | FOR S | SEQ 1 | ED NO | 0:3: | | | | | | | | | |
| 35 | | (i) | (A (B (C | LEI TYI STI | E CHANGTH: PE: 2 RANDI POLO | 97 mino EDNES | amin ac: SS: 8 | no ad id sing: | cids | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | | (ii) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (ix) | FEA: | TURE: | • | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 5 | | (, | (A) |) NAI LO | ME/KI CATIO HER I /not | ON: 1 INFOI ce= ' | L97 RMATI VHEI | 7 CON: REIN | EAC | AK F | A IS | IND | EPENI | DENT | | ELECI | |
| 50 | | | | | | | | | | | IORE | | | ED AI | INO | ACII | OS |

- 111 -

| | | (xi) | SEQ | JENC | E DE | SCRI | PTIO | N: S | EQ I | D NO | :3: | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|---------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----|
| 5 | | Leu 1 | Tyr | Val | Xaa | Phe 5 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Gly | Trp 10 | Xaa | Xaa | Trp | Xaa | Xaa 15 | Al |
| 3 | | Pro | Xaa | Gly | Xaa 20 | Xaa | Ala | Xaa | Tyr | Cys 25 | Xaa | Gly | Xaa | Cys | Xaa 30 | Xaa | Pr |
| 10 | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa [.] 35 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 40 | Asn | His | Ala | Xaa | Xaa 45 | Xaa | Xaa | Le |
| | | Xaa | Xaa 50 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 55 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 60 | Cys | Cys | Xaa | Pr |
| 15 | | Xaa 65 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 70 | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 75 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xa: |
| 20 | | Val | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 85 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Het | Xaa 90 | Val | Xaa | Xaa | Cys | Gly 95 | Су |
| | | Xaa | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | (2) | INFO | | | FOR S | | | | S: | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | | (A) (B) (C) | LEN TYI | NGTH: PE: & RANDI POLOC | : 102 mino ZDNES | 2 am: c ac: SS: 4 | ino a id singl | acid | 5 | | | | | | | |
| J O | | (ii) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 35 | | (ix) | (A) (B) | NAM LO | ie/ki Me/ki Matio Mer] |)N: 1 | 110 |)2 | /lal | rel= | GENI | eric- | -SEO4 | 4 | | | |
| 10 | | | (-) | , 01. | /not | e= ' A (EFIN | 'VHEI ROUI | REIN POF | EACH ONE | AX I | A IS MORE | INDI SPE | PENI PETI | DENT | | | |
| 15 | | (xi) | SEQU | IENCE | E DES | CRIE | PTIO | l: SI | II QE | NO: | :4: | | | | | | |
| | | Cys 1 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 5 | Leu | Tyr | Val | Xaa | Phe 10 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Gly | Trp 15 | Xaa |
| 50 | | Xaa | Trp | Xaa | Xaa 20 | Ala | Pro | Xaa | Gly | Xaa 25 | Xaa | Ala | Xaa | Tyr | Cys 30 | Xaa | Gly |

PCT/US93/07231

- 112 -

| | | Xaa | Cys | Xaa 35 | Xaa | Pro | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 40 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 45 | Asn | His | Ala |
|----|-----|---------------|------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|------------------|
| 5 | | Xaa | Xaa 50 | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 55 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 60 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa |
| | | Xaa 65 | Cys | Cys | Xaa | Pro | X aa 70 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 75 | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 80 |
| 10 | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 85 | Val | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 90 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Het | Xaa 95 | Val |
| 15 | | Xaa | Xaa | Cys | Gly 100 | Cys | Xaa | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) | INFO | RMAT: | ION I | FOR S | SEQ 1 | ED NO |):5: | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | (i) | (B) |) LE!) TY!) ST! | E CHANGTH: PE: a RANDI POLOG | : 139 amino EDNES | am: ac: SS: 4 | ino a id singl | acids | 3 | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | (ii) | HOLI | ECULI | E TYI | PE: 1 | prote | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | (v i) | (A) | OR(| L SOU GANIS SSUE | SM: I | lomo | | | JS | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | (ix) | (A) (B) |) NAI | : ME/KI CATI(HER] | ON: 3 | 113 | 39 | /lal | bel= | hOP | L-MA' | TURE | | ٠ | | |
| 35 | | (xi) | SEQ | JENC | E DES | SCRII | PTIO | N: S1 | EQ II | O NO: | :5: | | | | | | |
| 40 | | Ser 1 | Thr | Gly | Ser | Lys 5 | Gln | Arg | Ser | Gln | Asn 10 | Arg | Ser | Lys | Thr | Pro 15 | Lys |
| 40 | | Asn | Gln | Glu | Ala 20 | Leu | Arg | Met | Ala | Asn 25 | Val | Ala | Glu | Asn | Ser 30 | Ser | Ser |
| 45 | | Asp | Gln | Arg 35 | Gln | Ala | Cys | Lys | Lys 40 | His | Glu | Leu | Tyr | Val 45 | Ser | Phe | Arg |
| | | Asp | Leu 50 | Gly | Trp | Gln | Asp | Trp 55 | Ile | Ile | Ala | Pro | Glu 60 | Gly | Tyr | Ala | Ala |
| 50 | | Tyr 65 | Tyr | Cys | Glu | Gly | Glu 70 | Cys | Ala | Phe | Pro | Leu 75 | Asn | Ser | Tyr | Met | Asn 80 |

- 113 -

| | Ala | Thr | Asn | His | Ala 85 | Ile | Val | Gln | Thr | Leu 90 | Val | His | Phe | Ile | Asn 95 | Pro |
|----|--------------------------|------------|----------------------------|------------|---------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| 5 | Glu | Thr | Val | Pro 100 | Lys | Pro | Cys | Cys | Ala 105 | Pro | Thr | Gln | Leu | Asn 110 | Ala | Ile |
| | Ser | Val | Leu 115 | Tyr | Phe | Asp | Asp | Ser 120 | Ser | Asn | Val | Ile | Leu 125 | Lys | Lys | Tyr |
| 10 | Arg | Asn 130 | Met | Val | Val | Arg | Ala 135 | Cys | Gly | Cys | His | | | | | |
| | (2) INFO | RHAT! | CON 1 | OR S | SEQ 1 | D NO | 0:6: | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | (i) | (A) | JENCI LEI TYI STI | IGTH: | : 139 mino | ami aci | ino a Id | acids | 5 | | | | | | | |
| | | | TOI | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | (ii) | HOLI | ECULI | TYI | ?E: [| prote | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| | (vi) | | SINAI ORO | | | | 1AP | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | | TIS | | | | |) | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | (ix) | (A) | TURE: NAI LOC OTI | (E/KI | ON: 1 | 113 | 39 | /lal | oel= | MOP: | L-HA! | TURE | | | | |
| | (xi) | SEQU | JENCI | E DES | SCRII | PTIO | N: Si | EQ II | NO: | :6: | | | | | | |
| 35 | | : | Gly | • | 12 - | ٠ | | | | | Arg | Ser | Lys | Thr | Pro 15 | Lys |
| | Asn | Gln | Glu | Ala 20 | Leu | Arg | Het | Ala | Ser 25 | Val | Ala | Glu | Asn | Ser 30 | Ser | Ser |
| 40 | Asp | Gln | Arg 35 | Gln | Ala | Cys | Lys | Lys 40 | His | Glu | Leu | Tyr | Val 45 | Ser | Phe | Arg |
| 45 | Asp | Leu 50 | Gly | Trp | Gln | Asp | Trp 55 | Ile | Ile | Ala | Pro | Glu 60 | Gly | Tyr | Ala | Ala |
| | Tyr 6 5 | Tyr | Cys | Glu | Ġly | Glu 70 | Cys | Ala | Phe | Pro | Leu 75 | Asn | Ser | Tyr | Het | Asn 80 |
| 50 | Ala | Thr | Asn | His | Ala 85 | Ile | Val | Gln | Thr | Leu 90 | Val | His | Phe | Ile | Asn 95 | Pro |

110

Asp Thr Val Pro Lys Pro Cys Cys Ala Pro Thr Gln Leu Asn Ala Ile Ser Val Leu Tyr Phe Asp Asp Ser Ser Asn Val Ile Leu Lys Lys Tyr 5 Arg Asn Het Val Val Arg Ala Cys Gly Cys His 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 139 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single 15 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 20 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISH: HOMO SAPIENS (F) TISSUE TYPE: HIPPOCAMPUS (ix) FEATURE: 25 (A) NAME/KEY: Protein (B) LOCATION: 1..139 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= HOP2-MATURE 30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7: Ala Val Arg Pro Leu Arg Arg Gln Pro Lys Lys Ser Asn Glu Leu 35 Pro Gln Ala Asn Arg Leu Pro Gly Ile Phe Asp Asp Val His Gly Ser His Gly Arg Gln Val Cys Arg Arg His Glu Leu Tyr Val Ser Phe Gln 40 Asp Leu Gly Trp Leu Asp Trp Val Ile Ala Pro Gln Gly Tyr Ser Ala Tyr Tyr Cys Glu Gly Glu Cys Ser Phe Pro Leu Asp Ser Cys Met Asn 45 Ala Thr Asn His Ala Ile Leu Gln Ser Leu Val His Leu Met Lys Pro Asn Ala Val Pro Lys Ala Cys Cys Ala Pro Thr Lys Leu Ser Ala Thr 50

105

- 115 -

| | Ser | Val | Leu 115 | Tyr | Tyr | Asp | Ser | Ser 120 | Asn | Asn | Val | Ile | Leu 125 | Arg | Lys | His |
|----|---------------|-------------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 5 | Arg | Asn 130 | Met | Val | Val | Lys | Ala 135 | Cys | Gly | Cys | His | | | | | |
| | (2) INFO | RHAT: | ION I | FOR S | SEQ : | D NO | :8: | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | (i) | (A) (B) (C) | JENCI) LEN) TYI) STI) TOI | IGTH: PE: 8 RANDI | : 139 amino EDNES | ami aci SS: 4 | ino a ld singl | acid | 5 | | | | | | | |
| 15 | (ii) | HOLI | ECULI | TYI | ?E: 1 | prote | ein | | | | | | • | | | |
| | (vi) | (A) | GINAI ORC TIS | ANI | M: 1 | furii | |) | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | (ix) | FEA' | TURE: | : | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (B) |) NAI) LOC | CATIO |)N: 1 | 113 | 39 | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | (D) |) OTI | HER 1 | INFO | (MAT) | LON: | /1ai | oe1= | MOP | Z-HAI | TURE | | | | |
| | (xi) | SEQU | JENCI | E DES | CRII | PTIO | V: S1 | EQ II | NO: | :8: | | | | | | |
| 30 | Ala 1 | Ala | Arg | Pro | Leu 5 | Lys | Arg | Arg | Gln | Pro 10 | Lys | Lys | Thr | Asn | Glu 15 | Leu |
| | Pro | His | Pro | Asn 20 | Lys | Leu | Pro | Gly | Ile 25 | Phe | Asp | Asp | Gly | His 30 | Gly | Ser |
| 35 | Arg | Gly | Arg 35 | Glu | Val | Cys | Arg | Arg 40 | His | Glu | Leu | Tyr | Val 45 | Ser | Phe | Arg |
| 40 | Asp | Leu 50 | Gly | Trp | Leu | Asp | Trp 55 | Val | Ile | Ala | Pro | Gln 60 | Gly | Tyr | Ser | Ala |
| 40 | Tyr 65 | Tyr | Cys | Glu | Gly | Glu 70 | Cys | Ala | Phe | Pro | Leu 75 | Asp | Ser | Cys | Het | Asn 80 |
| 45 | Ala | Thr | Asn | His | Ala 85 | Ile | Leu | Gln | Ser | Leu 90 | Val | His | Leu | Ket | Lys 95 | Pro |

PCT/US93/07231

45

Asp Val Val Pro Lys Ala Cys Cys Ala Pro Thr Lys Leu Ser Ala Thr Ser Val Leu Tyr Tyr Asp Ser Ser Asn Asn Val Ile Leu Arg Lys His 120 5 Arg Asn Het Val Val Lys Ala Cys Gly Cys His 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 101 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid 15 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 20 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: bovinae (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Protein 25 (B) LOCATION: 1..101 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= CBMP-2A-FX (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9: 30 Cys Lys Arg His Pro Leu Tyr Val Asp Phe Ser Asp Val Gly Trp Asn Asp Trp Ile Val Ala Pro Pro Gly Tyr His Ala Phe Tyr Cys His Gly 20 25 30 35 Glu Cys Pro Phe Pro Leu Ala Asp His Leu Asn Ser Thr Asn His Ala 40 Ile Val Gln Thr Leu Val Asn Ser Val Asn Ser Lys Ile Pro Lys Ala Cys Cys Val Pro Thr Glu Leu Ser Ala Ile Ser Met Leu Tyr Leu Asp - 117 -

Glu Asn Glu Lys Val Val Leu Lys Asn Tyr Gln Asp Met Val Val Glu

Gly Cys Gly Cys Arg 5 100 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10: (1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 101 amino acids 10 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 15 (vi) ORIGINAL SOURCE: (A) ORGANISM: HOMO SAPIENS (F) TISSUE TYPE: hippocampus 20 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Protein (B) LOCATION: 1..101 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= CBMP-2B-FX **25** (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10: Cys Arg Arg His Ser Leu Tyr Val Asp Phe Ser Asp Val Gly Trp Asn 30 Asp Trp Ile Val Ala Pro Pro Gly Tyr Gln Ala Phe Tyr Cys His Gly 20 25 30 20 Asp Cys Pro Phe Pro Leu Ala Asp His Leu Asn Ser Thr Asn His Ala 35 Ile Val Gln Thr Leu Val Asn Ser Val Asn Ser Ser Ile Pro Lys Ala 40 Cys Cys Val Pro Thr Glu Leu Ser Ala Ile Ser Met Leu Tyr Leu Asp Glu Tyr Asp Lys Val Val Leu Lys Asn Tyr Gln Glu Met Val Val Glu 45 Gly Cys Gly Cys Arg 100

| | (2) | INFO | RMAT: | ION | FOR S | SEQ : | ID N | 0:11 | : | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|---------------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-----------|-------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------|
| 5 | | (1) | (A (B (C |) LEI) TYI) STI | E CHANGTH: PE: a RANDI POLOG | : 10: amin EDNE: | 2 am: o ac: SS: | ino : id sing: | acid | S | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | (ii) | | | | | • | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (∀ 1) | | | L SUI GANIS | | | OPHI | LA H | elan(| OGAS: | re r | | | | | |
| 15 | | (ix) | (A) | NAI LO | : ME/KI CATI(HER] | ON: | 110 | 01 | /lal | bel= | DPP- | -FX | | | | | |
| 20 | | (xi) | SEOI | TENC | e ne: | SCRTI | PTTO | N: SI | EO TI | חאם | .11: | | | | | | |
| 20 | | • • | · | | | | | | _ | | Phe | Ser | Asp | Val | Gly | Trp | Asp |
| 25 | | 1 Asp | Trn | Tle | Val | 5 Ala | Pro | ī.en | Glv | Tvr | 10 Asp | Ala | Tvr | Tvr | Cvs | 15 His | Glv |
| | | | | | 20 | | | | | 25 | | | | | 30 | | |
| 30 | | Lys | Cys | Pro 35 | Phe | Pro | Leu | Ala | Asp 40 | His | Phe | Asn | Ser | Thr 45 | Asn | His | Ala |
| 30 | | Val | Val 50 | Gln | Thr | Leu | Val | Asn 55 | Asn | Asn | Asn | Pro | Gly 60 | Lys | Val | Pro | Lys |
| 35 | | Ala 65 | Cys | Cys | Val | Pro | Thr 70 | Gln | Leu | Asp | Ser | Val 75 | Ala | Het | Leu | Tyr | Let 80 |
| | - | Asn | Asp | Gln | Ser | Thr 85 | Val | Val | Leu | Lys | Asn 90 | Tyr | Gln | Glu | Het | Thr 95 | Val |
| 40 | | Val | Gly | Cys | Gly 100 | Cys | Arg | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) | INFO | RHAT | ION 1 | FOR S | SEQ : | ID N | 0:12 | : | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | | (1) | (A) (B) (C) | LEI TYI | E CHANGTH: PE: & RANDI | : 10: amin EDNE: | 2 am: c ac: SS: 4 | ino a id sing | acid | 5 | | | | | | | |
| | | | (ע) | 10 | POLO | J1: . | rine | a.E | | | | | | | | | |

50

| | (ii) | HOLECU | LE TY | PE: | prot | ein | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 5 | (vi) | ORIGIN (A) O | AL SO RGANI | | | PUS | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | (ix) | | E: AME/K OCATI | | | | | | | | | | į | | |
| 10 | | | THER | | | | /la | bel= | VGL- | -FX | | | | ٠ | |
| | (xi) | SEQUEN | CE DE | SCRI | PTIO | N: S | EQ I | D NO | :12: | | | | | | |
| 15 | Cys 1 | Lys Ly | s Arg | His 5 | Leu | Tyr | Val | Glu | Phe 10 | Lys | Asp | Val | Gly | Trp 15 | Gln |
| | Asn | Trp Va | 1 Ile 20 | Ala | Pro | Gln | Gly | Tyr 25 | Het | Ala | Asn | Tyr | С у ѕ 30 | Tyr | Gly |
| 20 | Glu | Cys Pr 35 | | Pro | Leu | Thr | Glu 40 | Ile | Leu | Asn | Gly | Ser 45 | Asn | His | Ala |
| 25 | Ile | Leu Gl 50 | n Thr | Leu | Val | His 55 | Ser | Ile | Glu | Pro | Glu 60 | Asp | Ile | Pro | Leu |
| 23 | Pro 65 | Cys Cy | s Val | Pro | Thr 70 | Lys | Het | Ser | Pro | Ile 75 | Ser | Met | Leu | Phe | Tyr 80 |
| 30 | Asp | Asn As | n Asp | Asn 85 | Val | Val | Leu | Arg | His 90 | Tyr | Glu | Asn | Het | Ala 95 | Val |
| | Asp | Glu Cy | s Gly 100 | Cys | Arg | , | | | | | | | ٠ | | |
| 35 | (2) INFO | RKATION | FOR | SEQ : | ID NO | 0:13: | : | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | (1) | SEQUEN (A) L (B) T (C) S | ENGTH YPE: | : 10: amin | 2 ami | ino a id | acid | S | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | (D) T | | _ | | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| | (ii) | HOLECU | LE TY | PE:] | prote | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | (vi) | ORIGIN (A) O | | | | DAE | | | | | | | | | |
| | (ix) | FEATUR | | ev. 1 | D==== | . 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | | (A) N (B) L | OCATI | ON: 3 | 110 |)2 | /lal | hel= | VGR- | -1-F | Z. | | | | |

| | (xi) | SEQ | UENC | E DE | SCRII | PTIO | 1: SI | EQ II | NO: | :13: | | | | | | |
|----|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| _ | Cys 1 | Lys | Lys | His | Glu 5 | Leu | Туг | Val | Ser | Phe 10 | Gln | Asp | Val | Gly | Trp 15 | Gln |
| 5 | Asp | Trp | Ile | Ile 20 | Ala | Pro | Lys | Gly | Tyr 25 | Ala | Ala | Asn | Tyr | Cys 30 | Asp | Gly |
| 10 | Glu | Cys | Ser 35 | Phe | Pro | Leu | Asn | Ala 40 | His | Het | Asn | Ala | Thr 45 | Asn | Hịs | Ala |
| | Ile | Val 50 | Gln | Thr | Leu | Val | His 55 | Val | Met | Asn | Pro | Glu 60 | Tyr | Val | Pro | Lys |
| 15 | Pro 65 | Сув | Cys | Ala | Pro | Thr 70 | Lys | Val | Asn | Ala | Ile 75 | Ser | Val | Leu | Tyr | Phe 80 |
| 20 | Asp | Asp | Asn | Ser | Asn 85 | Val | Ile | Leu | Lys | Lys 90 | Tyr | Arg | Asn | Het | Val 95 | Val |
| 20 | Arg | Ala | Cys | Gly 100 | Cys | His | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | (2) INFO | RMAT | CON 1 | FOR S | SEQ 1 | D NO |):14: | : | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | (i) | (A) (B) (C) | LEI TYI STI | E CHANGTH: PE: a RANDI POLO | : 106 amino EDNES | ami aci | ino a id singl | cid | 5 | | | | | | | |
| | (ii) | HOLI | CULI | E ŢYI | ?E: p | rote | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| 35 | (111) | нүрс | OTHE? | rica1 | L: NO |) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (i⊽) | ANT | [-SE | NSE: | NO | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | (vi) | (A) | OR(| L SOU GANIS SSUE | SM: E | iomo | | lens | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | (ix) | (A) | NAI LO | : ME/KI CATI(HER] | ON: 1 | l10 |)6 | /not | te= ' | 'GDF- | -1 (1 | Ēx)" | | | | |
| | (xi) | SEQU | JENCI | E DES | SCRII | PTIO1 | V: SI | EQ II | NO: | 14: | | | | | | |
| 50 | Сув | Arg | Ala | Arg | Arg | Leu | Tyr | Val | | Phe | Arg | Glu | Val | Gly | Trp | His |

- 121 -

| | Arg | Trp | Val | Ile 20 | Ala | Pro | Arg | Gly | Phe 25 | Leu | Ala | Asn | Tyr | Cys 30 | Gln | Gly |
|----|--|-----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 5 | Gln | Cys | Ala 35 | Leu | Pro | Val | Ala | Leu 40 | Ser | Gly | Ser | Gly | Gly 45 | Pro | Pro | Ala |
| | Leu | Asn 50 | His | Ala | Val | Leu | Arg 55 | Ala | Leu | Ket | His | Ala 60 | Ala | Ala | Pro | Gly |
| 10 | Ala 65 | Ala | Asp | Leu | Pro | Cys 70 | Cys | Val | Pro | Ala | Arg 75 | Leu | Ser | Pro | Ile | Sei 80 |
| 15 | Val | Leu | Phe | Phe | Asp 85 | Asn | Ser | Asp | Asn | Val 90 | Val | Leu | Arg | Gln | Tyr 95 | Glu |
| 13 | Asp | Het | Val | Val 100 | Asp | Glu | Cys | Gly | Cys 105 | Arg | | | | | | |
| 00 | (2) INFO | RMATI | ON 1 | FOR S | SEQ I | ED NO | 15: | 3 | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (ii) | HOLE | ECULI | E TY | PE: 1 | pept: | ide | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | (xi) | SEQU | JENC | E DE | SCRI | PTIO | N: S | EQ II | ONO | :15: | | | | | | |
| 35 | Cys 1 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 5 | • | • . | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) INFO | RMAT | ION I | FOR S | SEQ : | ID N | 0:16 | : | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | (1) | |) LEI) TY | NGTH PE: 1 | : 18: nucl | TERIS 22 ba eic a SS: | ase j | pair | 5 | | | | - | | | |
| | | (D) | | | | line | | | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | (ii) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (111) | HYP(| OTHE | rica. | L: N | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (iv) | ANT | I-SE | NSE: | NO | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | (vi) | (A) |) OR | GANI | SH: | : HOMO E: H | SAP: IPPO | IENS CAMP | US | | | | | | | |

- 122 -

| 5 | | (1x) | (1 (1 | A) NA B) L(C) II | ME/I CATI CENTI CHER /pi /ev | ION: IFICA INFO roduo | 49 ATION ORMA? ct= ' | N ME: PION: POP1' EXPI | THOD: /ft ERIM | inct: ENTA | | nenta "OS! | al reogi | enic | PRO | rein" | |
|----|------------|-----------------|------------|-------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-----|
| 10 | | (xi |) SE | QUENC | CE DI | ESCR1 | [PTIC | ON: S | SEQ : | ED NO |):16: | : | | | | | |
| 15 | GGT | CCGC | GCC (| CGGA | CCC | GG AC | CCC | GGT | A GCC | GCGTA | AGAG | CCG | GCGC(| Het | | GTG Val | 57 |
| | CGC Arg | TCA Ser 5 | CTG Leu | CGA Arg | GCT Ala | GCG Ala | GCG Ala 10 | CCG Pro | CAC His | AGC Ser | TTC Phe | GTG Val 15 | GCG Ala | CTC Leu | TGG Trp | GCA Ala | 105 |
| 20 | | | | | | | | | | | GAC Asp 30 | | | | | | 153 |
| 25 | | | | | | | | | | | CTC Leu | | | | | | 201 |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | | TTG Leu | | | | | | 249 |
| 35 | | | | | | | | | | | TCG Ser | | | | | | 297 |
| 40 | | | | | | | | | | | GAG Glu | | | | | | 345 |
| 40 | Gly | Gln | Gly | Phe | Ser | Tyr | Pro | Tyr | Lys | Ala | GTC Val 110 | Phe | Ser | Thr | Gln | Gly | 393 |
| 45 | | | | | | | | | | | TTC Phe | | | | | | 441 |
| 50 | | | | | | | | | | | CAT His | | | | | | 489 |

- 123 -

| | | | | Tyr | | | | | | | | | | | AAG Lys | | 537 |
|------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| 5 | CCA Pro | | | | | | | | | | | | | | AAG Lys | | 585 |
| 10 | TAC Tyr 180 | ATC Ile | CGG | GAA Glu | CGC Arg | TTC Phe 185 | GAC Asp | AAT Asn | GAG Glu | ACG Thr | TTC Phe 190 | CGG Arg | ATC Ile | AGC Ser | GTT Val | TAT Tyr 195 | 633 |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | CTG Leu 210 | | 681 |
| 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TTT Phe | | 729 |
| 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | AAC Asn | | 777 |
| 25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | AAC Asn | | 825 |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | CAG Gln | | 873 |
| 35 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | AGC Ser 290 | | 921 |
| 40 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ACG Thr | | 969 |
| . 40 | AAG Lys | AAC Asn | CAG Gln 310 | GAA Glu | GCC Ala | CTG Leu | CGG Arg | ATG Met 315 | GCC Ala | AAC Asn | GTG Val | GCA Ala | GAG Glu 320 | AAC Asn | AGC Ser | AGC Ser | 1017 |
| 45 | AGC Ser | | | | | | | | | | | | | | AGC Ser | | 1065 |
| 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | TAC Tyr | | 1113 |

- 124 -

| | GCC TAC TAC TGT GAG GGG GAG TGT GCC TTC CCT CTG AAC TCC TAC ATG Ala Tyr Tyr Cys Glu Gly Glu Cys Ala Phe Pro Leu Asn Ser Tyr Het 360 370 | 1161 |
|------------|---|------|
| 5 | AAC GCC ACC AAC CAC GCC ATC GTG CAG ACG CTG GTC CAC TTC ATC AAC Asn Ala Thr Asn His Ala Ile Val Gln Thr Leu Val His Phe Ile Asn 375 | 1209 |
| 10 | CCG GAA ACG GTG CCC AAG CCC TGC TGT GCG CCC ACG CAG CTC AAT GCC Pro Glu Thr Val Pro Lys Pro Cys Cys Ala Pro Thr Gln Leu Asn Ala 390 395 400 | 1257 |
| 15 | ATC TCC GTC CTC TAC TTC GAT GAC AGC TCC AAC GTC ATC CTG AAG AAA Ile Ser Val Leu Tyr Phe Asp Asp Ser Ser Asn Val Ile Leu Lys Lys 405 | 1305 |
| 20 | TAC AGA AAC ATG GTG GTC CGG GCC TGT GGC TGC CAC TAGCTCCTCC Tyr Arg Asn Het Val Val Arg Ala Cys Gly Cys His 420 430 | 1351 |
| 20 | GAGAATTCAG ACCCTTTGGG GCCAAGTTTT TCTGGATCCT CCATTGCTCG CCTTGGCCAG | 1411 |
| | GAACCAGCAG ACCAACTGCC TTTTGTGAGA CCTTCCCCTC CCTATCCCCA ACTTTAAAGG | 1471 |
| 2 5 | TGTGAGAGTA TTAGGAAACA TGAGCAGCAT ATGGCTTTTG ATCAGTTTTT CAGTGGCAGC | 1531 |
| | ATCCAATGAA CAAGATCCTA CAAGCTGTGC AGGCAAAACC TAGCAGGAAA AAAAAACAAC | 1591 |
| 30 | GCATAAAGAA AAATGGCCGG GCCAGGTCAT TGGCTGGGAA GTCTCAGCCA TGCACGGACT | 1651 |
| - | CGTTTCCAGA GGTAATTATG AGCGCCTACC AGCCAGGCCA CCCAGCCGTG GGAGGAAGGG | 1711 |
| | GGCGTGGCAA GGGGTGGGCA CATTGGTGTC TGTGCGAAAG GAAAATTGAC CCGGAAGTTC | 1771 |
| 35 | CTGTAATAAA TGTCACAATA AAACGAATGA ATGAAAAAAA AAAAAAAAAA | 1822 |
| | (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17: | |
| 40 | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 431 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (D) TOPOLOGY: linear | |
| 45 | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein | |
| | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17: | |

Met His Val Arg Ser Leu Arg Ala Ala Ala Pro His Ser Phe Val Ala 50 1 5 10 15

WO 94/03200 PCT/US93/07231

- 125 -

| | Leu | Trp | Ala | Pro 20 | Leu | Phe | Leu | Leu | Arg 25 | Ser | Ala | Leu | Ala | Asp 30 | Phe | Ser |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 5 | Leu | Asp | Asn 35 | Glu | Val | His | Ser | Ser 40 | Phe | Ile | His | Arg | Arg 45 | Leu | Arg | Ser |
| | Gln | Glu 50 | Arg | Arg | Glu | Het | Gln 55 | Arg | Glu | Ile | Leu | Ser 60 | Ile | Leu | Gly | Leu |
| 10 | Pro 65 | His | Arg | Pro | Arg | Pro 70 | His | Leu | Gln | Gly | Lys 75 | His | Asn | Ser | Ala | Pro 80 |
| 15 | Net | Phe | Met | Leu | Asp 85 | Leu | Tyr | Asn | Ala | Met 90 | Ala | Val | Glu | Glu | Gly 95 | Gly |
| 13 | Gly | Pro | Gly | Gly 100 | Gln | Gly | Phe | Ser | Tyr 105 | Pro | Tyr | Lys | Ala | Val 110 | Phe | Ser |
| 20 | Thr | Gln | Gly 115 | Pro | Pro | Leu | Ala | Ser 120 | Leu | Gln | Asp | Ser | His 125 | Phe | Leu | Thr |
| | Asp | Ala 130 | Asp | Het | Val | Met | Ser 135 | Phe | Val | Asn | Leu | Val 140 | Glu | His | Asp | Lys |
| 25 | Glu 145 | Phe | Phe | His | Pro | Arg 150 | Tyr | His | His | Arg | Glu 155 | Phe | Arg | Phe | Asp | Leu 160 |
| 30 | Ser | Lys | Ile | Pro | Glu 165 | Gly | Glu | Ala | Val | Thr 170 | Ala | Ala | Glu | Phe | Arg 175 | Ile |
| J | Tyr | Lys | Asp · | Tyr 180 | Ile | Arg | Glu | Arg | Phe 185 | Asp | Asn | Glu | Thr | Phe 190 | Arg | Ile |
| 35 - | Ser | Val | Tyr 195 | Gln | Val | Leu | Gln | Glu 200 | His | Leu | Gly | Arg | Glu 205 | Ser | Asp | Leu |
| | Phe | Leu 210 | Leu | Asp | Ser | Arg | Thr 215 | Leu | Trp | Ala | Ser | Glu 220 | Glu | Gly | Trp | Leu |
| 40 | Val 225 | Phe | Asp | Ile | Thr | Ala 230 | Thr | Ser | Asn | His | Trp 235 | Val | Val | Asn | Pro | Arg 240 |
| 45 | His | Asn | Leu | Gly | Leu 245 | Gln | Leu | Ser | Val | Glu 250 | Thr | Leu | Asp | Gly | Gln 255 | Ser |
| -1-5 | Ile | Asn | Pro | Lys 260 | Leu | Ala | Gly | Leu | Ile 265 | Gly | Arg | His | Gly | Pro 270 | Gln | Asn |
| 50 | Lys | Gln | Pro 275 | Phe | Ket | Val | Ala | Phe 280 | | Lys | Ala | Thr | Glu 285 | Val | His | Phe |

- 126 -

| | Arg | | Ile | Arg | Ser | Thr | | Ser | Lys | Gln | Arg | | Gln | Asn | Arg | Ser |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
| | | 290 | | | | | 295 | | | | | 300 | | | | |
| 5 | Lys 305 | Thr | Pro | Lys | Asn | Gln 310 | Glu | Ala | Leu | Arg | Met 315 | Ala | Asn | Val | Ala | Glu 320 |
| | Asn | Ser | Ser | Ser | Asp 325 | Gln | Arg | Gln | Ala | Cys 330 | Lys | Lys | His | Glu | Leu 335 | Tyr |
| 10 | Val | Ser | Phe | Arg 340 | Asp | Leu | Gly | Trp | Gln 345 | Asp | Trp | Ile | Ile | Ala 350 | Pro | Glu |
| | Gly | Tyr | Ala 355 | Ala | Tyr | Tyr | Cys | Glu 360 | Gly | Glu | Cys | Ala | Phe 365 | Pro | Leu | Asn |
| 15 | Ser | Tyr 370 | Ket | Asn | Ala | Thr | Asn 375 | His | Ala | Ile | Val | Gln 380 | Thr | Leu | Val | His |
| 20 | Phe 385 | Ile | Asn | Pro | Glu | Thr 390 | Val | Pro | Lys | Pro | Cys 395 | Cys | Ala | Pro | Thr | Gln 400 |
| | Leu | Asn | Ala | Ile | Ser 405 | Val | Leu | Tyr | Phe | Asp 410 | Asp | Ser | Ser | Asn | Val 415 | Ile |
| 2 5 | Leu | Lys | Lys | Tyr 420 | Arg | Asn | Het | Val | Val 425 | Arg | Ala | Сув | Gly | Cys 430 | His | |
| | (2) | INFO | ORMA" | CION | FOR | SEQ | ID N | ₹O:18 | 3: | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | (±) | | QUEN(A) LI | | | | | | s | | | | | | |
| | | | () () | 3) TY C) SY O) T(| (PE: [RANI | nuc] EDNI | leic SS: | acio | i | | | | | | | |
| 35 | | (11) | | LECUI | | | ٠ . | | | | | | | | | |
| | | • | | POTHI | | | | - | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | ` | | • | ri-si | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 40 | | ` ' | | [GIN/ | | | 7. | | | • | | | | | | |
| | | (41) | (1 | A) OI F) T | RGAN: | ESM: | MUR | | 70 | | | | | | | |
| 45 | | (ix) |) FE/ | ATURI A) N | E: AHE/I | KEY: | CDS | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | (I | 3) L(| CAT | ON: | 104 | | | ıncti | ion= | "OSI | reogi | ENIC | PROT | EIN" |
| 50 | | | `` | , | /pi | roduc | t= ' | HOP! | | | | | | | | • |

- 127 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

| | CTGCAGCAAG TGACCTCGGG TCGTGGACCG CTGCCCTGCC | ACCTGGGG 60 |
|----|--|-----------------------------|
| 5 | CGGCGCGGGC CCGGTGCCCC GGATCGCGCG TAGAGCCGGC GCG ATG CAC G: Net His Vi | |
| 10 | TCG CTG CGC GCT GCG GCG CCA CAC AGC TTC GTG GCG CTC TGG GC Ser Leu Arg Ala Ala Ala Pro His Ser Phe Val Ala Leu Trp Al 5 10 15 | CG CCT 163 la Pro 20 |
| 15 | CTG TTC TTG CTG CGC TCC GCC CTG GCC GAT TTC AGC CTG GAC AGE Leu Phe Leu Leu Arg Ser Ala Leu Ala Asp Phe Ser Leu Asp Age 25 | AC GAG 211 sn Glu 35 |
| 20 | GTG CAC TCC AGC TTC ATC CAC CGG CGC CTC CGC AGC CAG GAG CC Val His Ser Ser Phe Ile His Arg Arg Leu Arg Ser Gln Glu At 40 45 50 | |
| 20 | GAG ATG CAG CGG GAG ATC CTG TCC ATC TTA GGG TTG CCC CAT CG Glu Het Gln Arg Glu Ile Leu Ser Ile Leu Gly Leu Pro His At 55 60 65 | |
| 25 | CGC CCG CAC CTC CAG GGA AAG CAT AAT TCG GCG CCC ATG TTC ATAT Pro His Leu Gln Gly Lys His Asn Ser Ala Pro Het Phe Ho | rg TTG 355 et Leu |
| 30 | GAC CTG TAC AAC GCC ATG GCG GTG GAG GAG AGC GGG CCG GAC GC Asp Leu Tyr Asn Ala Het Ala Val Glu Glu Ser Gly Pro Asp G 85 90 95 | GA CAG 403 ly Gln 100 |
| 35 | GGC TTC TCC TAC CCC TAC AAG GCC GTC TTC AGT ACC CAG GGC CG Gly Phe Ser Tyr Pro Tyr Lys Ala Val Phe Ser Thr Gln Gly Pro 105 110 | CC CCT 451 ro Pro 15 |
| 40 | TTA GCC AGC CTG CAG GAC AGC CAT TTC CTC ACT GAC GCC GAC AT Leu Ala Ser Leu Gln Asp Ser His Phe Leu Thr Asp Ala Asp He 120 125 130 | NG GTC 499 et Val |
| 40 | ATG AGC TTC GTC AAC CTA GTG GAA CAT GAC AAA GAA TTC TTC CA Met Ser Phe Val Asn Leu Val Glu His Asp Lys Glu Phe Phe H: 135 140 145 | |
| 45 | CGA TAC CAC CAT CGG GAG TTC CGG TTT GAT CTT TCC AAG ATC CG Arg Tyr His His Arg Glu Phe Arg Phe Asp Leu Ser Lys Ile Pr 150 155 160 | |
| 50 | GGC GAA CGG GTG ACC GCA GCC GAA TTC AGG ATC TAT AAG GAC TAT GC GLy Glu Arg Val Thr Ala Ala Glu Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Asp Ty 165 170 175 | |
| | Arg Tyr His His Arg Glu Phe Arg Phe Asp Leu Ser Lys Ile Pr 150 155 160 160 GGC GAA CGG GTG ACC GCA GCC GAA TTC AGG ATC TAT AAG GAC TAT GLY Gly Glu Arg Val Thr Ala Ala Glu Phe Arg Ile Tyr Lys Asp Ty | ro Glu AC ATC yr Ile |

- 128 -

| | | | CGA Arg | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 691 |
|-----|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------|
| 5 | | | GAG Glu | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 739 |
| 10 | CGC | | ATC Ile 215 | Trp | | | | | | | | | | | | | 787 |
| 15 | | | AGC Ser | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 835 |
| 20 | | | TCT Ser | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 883 |
| 20 | | | CTG Leu | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 931 |
| 25 | | | TTC Phe | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 979 |
| 30 | | | GGC Gly 295 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1027 |
| 35. | | | GCC Ala | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1075 |
| 40 | | | CAG Gln | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1123 |
| 40 | | | TGG Trp | | | | | | Ala | | | | | | | | 1171 |
| 45 | TAC Tyr | TGT Cys | GAG Glu | GGA Gly 360 | GAG Glu | TGC Cys | GCC Ala | TTC Phe | CCT Pro 365 | CTG Leu | AAC Asn | TCC Ser | TAC Tyr | ATG Net 370 | AAC Asn | GCC Ala | 1219 |
| 50 | ACC Thr | AAC Asn | CAC His 375 | GCC Ala | ATC Ile | GTC Val | Gln | ACA Thr 380 | CTG Leu | GTT Val | CAC His | TTC Phe | ATC Ile 385 | AAC Asn | CCA Pro | GAC Asp | 1267 |

- 129 -

| | ACA GTA CCC AAG CCC TGC TGT GCG CCC ACC CAG CTC AAC GCC ATC TCT Thr Val Pro Lys Pro Cys Cys Ala Pro Thr Gln Leu Asn Ala Ile Ser 390 395 400 | 1315 |
|----|---|------|
| 5 | GTC CTC TAC TTC GAC GAC AGC TCT AAT GTC GAC CTG AAG AAG TAC AGA Val Leu Tyr Phe Asp Asp Ser Ser Asn Val Asp Leu Lys Lys Tyr Arg 405 410 420 | 1363 |
| 10 | AAC ATG GTG GTC CGG GCC TGT GGC TGC CAC TAGCTCTTCC TGAGACCCTG Asn Het Val Val Arg Ala Cys Gly Cys His 425 430 | 1413 |
| | ACCTITGCGG GGCCACACCT TTCCAAATCT TCGATGTCTC ACCATCTAAG TCTCTCACTG | 1473 |
| 15 | CCCACCTTGG CGAGGAGAAC AGACCAACCT CTCCTGAGCC TTCCCTCACC TCCCAACCGG | 1533 |
| | AAGCATGTAA GGGTTCCAGA AACCTGAGCG TGCAGCAGCT GATGAGCGCC CTTTCCTTCT | 1593 |
| | GGCACGTGAC GGACAAGATC CTACCAGCTA CCACAGCAAA CGCCTAAGAG CAGGAAAAAT | 1653 |
| 20 | GTCTGCCAGG AAAGTGTCCA GTGTCCACAT GGCCCCTGGC GCTCTGAGTC TTTGAGGAGT | 1713 |
| | AATCGCAAGC CTCGTTCAGC TGCAGCAGAA GGAAGGGCTT AGCCAGGGTG GGCGCTGGCG | 1773 |
| 25 | TCTGTGTTGA AGGGAAACCA AGCAGAAGCC ACTGTAATGA TATGTCACAA TAAAACCCAT | 1833 |
| | GAATGAAAAA AAAAAAAAA AAAAAAAAA AAAAGAATTC | 1873 |
| | | |
| 30 | (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19: | |
| 35 | (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 430 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid (D) TOPOLOGY: linear | |
| | (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein | |
| 40 | (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19: | |
| 40 | Met His Val Arg Ser Leu Arg Ala Ala Pro His Ser Phe Val Ala 1 5 10 15 | |
| 45 | Leu Trp Ala Pro Leu Phe Leu Leu Arg Ser Ala Leu Ala Asp Phe Ser 20 25 30 | |
| | Leu Asp Asn Glu Val His Ser Ser Phe Ile His Arg Arg Leu Arg Ser 35 40 45 | |
| 50 | Gln Glu Arg Arg Glu Het Gln Arg Glu Ile Leu Ser Ile Leu Gly Leu 50 55 60 | |

| | Pro 65 | His | Arg | Pro | Arg | Pro 70 | His | Leu | Gln | Gly | Lys 75 | His | Asn | Ser | Ala | Pro 80 |
|----|------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 5 | Het | Phe | Het | Leu | Asp 85 | Leu | Tyr | Asn | Ala | Met 90 | Ala | Val | Glu | Glu | Ser 95 | Gly |
| | Pro | Asp | Gly | Gln 100 | Gly | Phe | Ser | Tyr | Pro 105 | Tyr | Lys | Ala | Val | Phe 110 | Ser | Thr |
| 10 | Gln | Gly | Pro 115 | Pro | Leu | Ala | Ser | Leu 120 | Gln | Asp | Ser | His | Phe 125 | Leu | Thr | A ap |
| 15 | Ala | Asp 130 | M et | Val | Het | Ser | Phe 135 | Val | Asn | Leu | Val | Glu 140 | His | Asp | Lys | Glu |
| | Phe 145 | Phe | His | Pro | Arg | Tyr 150 | His | His | Arg | Glu | Phe 155 | Arg | Phe | Asp | Leu | Ser 160 |
| 20 | Lys | Ile | Pro | Glu | Gly 165 | Glu | Arg | Val | Thr | Ala 170 | Ala | Glu | Phe | Arg | Ile 175 | Tyr |
| | Lys | Asp | Tyr | Ile 180 | Arg | Glu | Arg | Phe | Asp 185 | Asn | Glu | Thr | Phe | Gln 190 | Ile | Thr |
| 25 | Val | Tyr | Gln 195 | Val | Leu | Gln | Glu | His 200 | Ser | Gly | Arg | Glu | Ser 205 | Asp | Leu | Phe |
| 30 | Leu | Leu 210 | Asp | Ser | Arg | Thr | Ile 215 | Trp | Ala | Ser | Glu | Glu 220 | Gly | Trp | Leu | Val |
| | Phe 225 | Asp | Ile | Thr | Ala | Thr 230 | Ser | Asn | His | Trp | Val 235 | Val | Asn | Pro | Arg | His 240 |
| 35 | Asn | Leu | Gly | | Gln 245 | Leu | Ser | Val | Glu | Thr 250 | Leu | Asp | Gly | Gln | Ser 255 | Ile |
| | Asn | Pro | Lys | Leu 260 | Ala | Gly | Leu | Ile | Gly 265 | Arg | His | Gly | Pro | Gln 270 | Asn | Lys |
| 40 | | | 275 | | | | | 280 | | | | | 285 | | Leu | |
| 45 | Ser | Ile 290 | Arg | Ser | Thr | Gly | Gly 295 | Lys | Gln | Arg | Ser | Gln 300 | Asn | Arg | Ser | Lys |
| | Thr 305 | Pro | Lys | Asn | Gln | Glu 310 | Ala | Leu | Arg | Het | Ala 315 | Ser | Val | Ala | Glu | Asn 320 |
| 50 | Ser | Ser | Ser | Asp | Gln 325 | | Gln | Ala | Cys | Lys 330 | Lys | His | Glu | Leu | Tyr 335 | Val |

.

- 131 -

| | Ser | Phe | Arg | Asp 340 | Leu | Gly | Trp | Gln | Asp 345 | Trp | Ile | Ile | Ala | Pro 350 | Glu | Gly | | |
|----|------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----|---|
| 5 | Tyr | Ala | Ala 355 | Tyr | Tyr | Cys | Glu | Gly 360 | Gl u | Суѕ | Ala | Phe | Pro 365 | Leu | Asn | Ser | | |
| | Tyr | Het 370 | Asn | Ala | Thr | Asn | His 375 | Ala | Ile | Val | Gln | Thr 380 | Leu | Val | His | Phe | | |
| 10 | Ile 385 | Asn | Pro | Asp | Thr | Val 390 | Pro | Lys | Pro | Cys | Cys 395 | Ala | Pro | Thr | Gln | Leu 400 | | |
| 15 | Asn | Ala | Ile | Ser | Val 405 | Leu | Tyr | Phe | Asp | Asp 410 | Ser | Ser | Asn | Val | Asp 415 | Leu | | |
| 15 | Lys | Lys | Tyr | Arg 420 | Asn | Het | Val | Val | Arg 425 | Ala | Cys | Gly | Cys | His 430 | | | | |
| 20 | (2) | | | | FOR | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (1) | (<i>I</i> | i) Li 3) Ti | CE CH ENGTH PE: | l: 17 | 23 h Leic | ase acid | pai: | s | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | | Ì) |) T(| TRANI POLO | GY: | line | ar | ;1e | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | ` ' | ORI (A | GINA | L TY L SC RGANI SSUE | URCE SM: | : Homo | sap | | | | | | | | | | |
| 35 | · | (ix) | (<i>A</i> | 3) L(| ME/K CATI HER /pr | ON: INFO | 490. RMAI t= " | | /fu -PP" |) | .on= | "0SI | EOGE | NIC | PROT | EIN" | | |
| 40 | | (xi) | SEC | UENC | E DE | SCRI | PTIC | N: S | EQ I | D NO | :20: | | | | | | | |
| | GGCG | CCGG | CA C | AGCA | GGAG | T GO | CTGG | AGGA | GCI | GTGG | TTG | GAGO | AGGA | .GG 1 | GGCA | CGGCA | 6 | 0 |
| 45 | GGGC | TGGA | ree c | CTCC | CTAT | G AG | TGGC | GGAG | ACG | GCCC | AGG | AGGC | GCTG | GA G | CAAC | AGCTC | 12 | 0 |
| | CCAC | ACCG | CA C | CAAC | CGGI | G GC | TGCA | .GGAG | CTC | GCCC | ATC | GCCC | CTGC | GC I | GCTC | GGACC | 18 | 0 |
| 50 | GCGG | CCAC | CAG C | CGGA | CTGG | C GO | GTAC | GGCG | GCG | ACAG | AGG | CATI | GGCC | GA G | AGTO | CCAGT | 24 | 0 |

- 132 -

| | CCG | CAGA | GTA (| GCCC | CGGC | CT CO | AGG | CGGT | G GCC | GTCC | CGGT | CCT | CTCC | STC (| CAGG | GCCA | G 300 |
|----|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| | GAC | AGGT | GTC (| GCGC | GCG | G G | CTCCA | AGGG/ | A CC | GCGC | CTGA | GGC | CGGC: | rgc (| CCGC | CCGTC | С 360 |
| 5 | CGCC | CCG | ccc (| CGCC | GCCC | GC CC | CCCC | GCCG/ | A GC | CCAG | CCTC | CTT | GCCG | CCG (| GGC | STCCC | C 420 |
| | AGG | CCT | GGG 1 | rcgg | CCGC | GG AC | GCCG/ | ATGC(| G CGC | CCG | CTGA | GCG | CCC | AGC 1 | rgag(| CGCCC | C 480 |
| 10 | CGG | CCTG | CC AT | TG AC et Th | CĆ GC | CG CT la Le | rc co eu Pi | CC G(ro G) 5 | GC CC | CG CI | rc To eu Ti | GG CI | rc cr eu Le lo | rg g(eu G) | GC CI | rg eu | 528 |
| 15 | GCG Ala | CTA Leu 15 | TGC Cys | GCG Ala | CTG Leu | GGC Gly | GGG Gly 20 | GGC Gly | GGC Gly | CCC Pro | GGC Gly | CTG Leu 25 | CGA Arg | CCC Pro | CCG Pro | CCC Pro | 576 |
| 20 | GGC Gly 30 | TGT Cys | CCC Pro | CAG Gln | CGA Arg | CGT Arg 35 | CTG Leu | GGC Gly | GCG Ala | CGC Arg | GAG Glu 40 | CGC Arg | CGG Arg | GAC Asp | GTG Val | CAG Gln 45 | 624 |
| 20 | CGC Arg | GAG Glu | ATC Ile | CTG Leu | GCG Ala 50 | GTG Val | CTC Leu | GGG Gly | CTG Leu | CCT Pro 55 | GGG Gly | CGG Arg | CCC Pro | CGG Arg | CCC Pro 60 | CGC Arg | 672 |
| 25 | GCG Ala | CCA Pro | CCC Pro | GCC Ala 65 | GCC Ala | TCC Ser | CGG Arg | CTG Leu | CCC Pro 70 | GCG Ala | TCC Ser | GCG Ala | CCG Pro | CTC Leu 75 | TTC Phe | ATG Het | 720 |
| 30 | CTG Leu | GAC Asp | CTG Leu 80 | TAC Tyr | CAC His | GCC Ala | ATG Met | GCC Ala 85 | GGC Gly | GAC Asp | GAC Asp | GAC Asp | GAG Glu 90 | GAC Asp | GGC Gly | GCG Ala | 768 |
| 35 | CCC | GCG Ala 95 | GAG Glu | CGG Arg | CGC Arg | CTG Leu | GGC Gly 100 | CGC Arg | GCC Ala | GAC Asp | CTG Leu | GTC Val 105 | ATG Het | AGC Ser | TTC Phe | GTT Val | 816 |
| | AAC Asn 110 | ATG Met | GTG Val | GAG Glu | CGA Arg | GAC Asp 115 | CGT Arg | GCC Ala | CTG Leu | GGC Gly | CAC His 120 | CAG Gln | GAG Glu | CCC Pro | CAT His | TGG Trp 125 | 864 |
| 40 | AAG Lys | GAG Glu | TTC Phe | CGC Arg | TTT Phe 130 | GAC Asp | CTG Leu | ACC Thr | Gln | ATC Ile 135 | CCG Pro | GCT Ala | GGG Gly | Glu | GCG Ala 140 | Val | 912 |
| 45 | ACA Thr | | | GAG Glu 145 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 960 |
| 50 | AAC Asn | AGG Arg | ACC Thr 160 | CTC Leu | CAC His | GTC Val | Ser | ATG Met 165 | Phe | CAG Gln | GTG Val | Val | CAG Gln 170 | GAG Glu | CAG Gln | TCC Ser | 1008 |

· - 133 -

| | | | | | GAC Asp | | | | | | | | | | | | 1056 |
|----|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------|
| 5 | GGA Gly 190 | GAC Asp | GAG Glu | GGC Gly | TGG Trp | CTG Leu 195 | GTG Val | CTG Leu | GAT Asp | GTC Val | ACA Thr 200 | GCA Ala | GCC Ala | AGT Ser | GAC Asp | TGC Cys 205 | 1104 |
| 10 | | | | | CGT Arg 210 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1152 |
| 15 | | | | | CAC His | | | | | | | | | | | | 1200 |
| 20 | | | | | CGC Arg | | | | | | | | | | | | 1248 |
| 20 | | | | | CCC Pro | | | | | | | | | | | | 1296 |
| 25 | | | _ | | AAG Lys | | | | _ | | | | _ | | | _ | 1344 |
| 30 | | | | | GAT Asp 290 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1392 |
| 35 | | | | | CTC Leu | | | | | | | | | | | | 1440 |
| 40 | | | | | CCC Pro | | | | | | | | | | | | 1488 |
| 40 | | | | | CTG Leu | | | | | | | | | | | | 1536 |
| 45 | | | | | GTG Val | | | | | | | | | | | | 1584 |

- 134 -

| | | | | | ACC Thr 370 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1632 |
|------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 5 | | | | | GTC Val | | | | | | | | | | | | 1680 |
| 10 | GCC Ala | | | | CAC His | T G | AGTC | AGCC | C GC | CCAG | CCCT | ACT | GCAG | | | | 1723 |
| 15 | (2) | | | SEQUI (A) | FOR ENCE LEI TYI | CHAI NGTH: | RACTI 402 | ERIS: | FICS: | | 6 | | | | | | |
| 20 | | _ | | OLE |) TOI CULE ENCE | TYPI | E: p1 | rote | ln | מז כ | NO:2 | 21: | | | | | |
| 25 | Met 1 | • | • | Ť | | | | | | | | | Leu | Ala | Leu 15 | Cys | |
| . 30 | Ala | Leu | Gly | Gly 20 | Gly | Gly | Pro | Gly | Leu 25 | Arg | Pro | Pro | Pro | Gly 30 | Cys | Pro | |
| 30 | Gln | Arg | Arg 35 | Leu | Gly | Ala | Arg | Glu 40 | Arg | Arg | Asp | Val | Gln 45 | Arg | Glu | Ile | |
| 35 | Leu | Ala 50 | Val | Leu | Gly | Leu | Pro 55 | Gly | Arg | Pro | Arg | Pro 60 | Arg | Ala | Pro | Pro | |
| | Ala 65 | Ala | Ser | Arg | Leu | Pro 70 | Ala | Ser | Ala | Pro | Leu 75 | Phe | Het | Leu | Asp | Leu 80 | |
| 40 | Tyr | His | Ala | Het | Ala 85 | Gly | Asp | Asp | Asp | Glu 90 | Asp | Gly | Ala | Pro | Ala 95 | Glu | |
| 45 | Arg . | Arg | Leu | Gly 100 | Arg | Ala | Asp | Leu | Val 105 | Met | Ser | Phe | Val | Asn 110 | Het | Val | |
| 77 | Glu . | Arg | Asp 115 | Arg | Ala | Leu | Gly | His 120 | Gln | Glu | Pro | His | Trp 125 | Lys | Glu | Phe | |
| 50 | Arg | Phe 130 | Asp | Leu | Thr | Gln | Ile 135 | Pro | Ala | Gly | Glu | Ala 140 | Val | Thr | Ala | Ala | |

PCT/US93/07231

| | Glu 145 | Phe | Arg | Ile | Tyr | Lys 150 | Val | Pro | Ser | Ile | His 155 | Leu | Leu | Asn | Arg | Thr 160 |
|----|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|
| 5 | Leu | His | Val | Ser | Met 165 | Phe | Gln | Val | Val | Gln 170 | Glu | Gln | Ser | Asn | Arg 175 | Glu |
| | Ser | Asp | Leu | Phe 180 | Phe | Leu | Asp | Leu | Gln 185 | Thr | Leu | Arg | Ala | Gly 190 | Asp | Glu |
| 10 | Gly | Trp | Leu 195 | Val | Leu | Asp | Val | Thr 200 | Ala | Ala | Ser | Asp | Cys 205 | Trp | Leu | Leu |
| 15 | Lys | Arg 210 | His | Lys | Asp | Leu | Gly 215 | Leu | Arg | Leu | Tyr | Val 220 | Glu | Thr | Glu | Asp |
| 13 | Gly 225 | His | Ser | Val | Asp | Pro 230 | Gly | Leu | Ala | Gly | Leu 235 | Leu | Gly | Gln | Arg | Ala 240 |
| 20 | Pro | Arg | Ser | Gln | Gln 245 | Pro | Phe | Val | Val | Thr 250 | Phe | Phe | Arg | Ala | Ser 255 | Pro |
| | Ser | Pro | Ile | Arg 260 | Thr | Pro | Arg | Ala | Val 265 | Arg | Pro | Leu | Arg | Arg 270 | Arg | Gln |
| 25 | Pro | Lys | Lys 275 | Ser | Asn | Glu | Leu | Pro 280 | Gln | Ala | Asn | Arg | Leu 285 | Pro | Gly | Ile |
| 30 | Phe | Авр 290 | Asp | Val | His | Gly | Ser 295 | His | Gly | Arg | Gln | Val 300 | Cys | Arg | Arg | His |
| | Glu 305 | Leu | Tyr | Val | Ser | Phe 310 | Gln | Asp | Leu | Gly | Trp 315 | Leu | Asp | Trp | Val | Ile 320 |
| 35 | Ala | Pro | Gln | Gly | Tyr 325 | Ser | Ala | Tyr | Tyr | Cys 330 | Glu | Gly | Glu | Cys | Ser 335 | Phe |
| | Pro | Leu | Asp | Ser 340 | Cys | Het | Asn | Ala | Thr 345 | Asn | His | Ala | Ile | Leu 350 | Gln | Ser |
| 40 | Leu | Val | His 355 | Leu | Ket | Lys | Pro | Asn 360 | Ala | Val | Pro | Lys | Ala 365 | Cys | Cys | Ala |
| 45 | Pro | Thr 370 | Lys | Leu | Ser | Ala | Thr 375 | Ser | Val | Leu | Tyr | Tyr 380 | Asp | Ser | Ser | Asn |
| | Asn 385 | Val | Ile | Leu | Arg | Lys 390 | Ala | Arg | Asn | Met | Val 395 | Val | Lys | Ala | Cys | Gly 400 |
| EΛ | Cys | His | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | (2) | INF | ORMA | TION | FOR | SEQ | ID | NO:2 | 2: | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|-----|
| 5 | | (i | ` ((| A) L B) T C) S | CE C ENGT YPE: TRAN OPOL | H: 1 nuc DEDN | 926 leic ESS: | base aci sin | pai d | rs | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | (vi | · (| A) 0 | AL S RGAN ISSU | ISM: | MUR | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | (ix | ` (, | B) L | AME/: OCAT THER 'p' | ION: | 93. ORMA' ct= | TION "mOP: | : /f 2-PP | | ion= | "OS | TEOG | ENIC | PRO | TEIN" | |
| 20 | | (xi |) SE | OHEN | CE D | ESCR' | ΤΡ Τ Τ | ON: | SEO ' | א מז | 0:22 | • | | | | | |
| | GCCA | | - | | | | | | - | | | | GCCG | AGC (| CCGA | CCAGCT | 60 |
| 25 | | | | | | | | | | ATG | GCT | ATG | CGT | CCC | GGG Gly | CCA | 113 |
| 30 | CTC Leu | TGG Trp | CTA Leu 10 | TTG Leu | GGC Gly | CTT Leu | GCT Ala | CTG Leu 15 | TGC Cys | GCG Ala | CTG Leu | GGA Gly | GGC Gly 20 | GGC Gly | CAC His | GGT Gly | 161 |
| 35 | CCG | CGT Arg 25 | Pro | CCG Pro | CAC His | ACC Thr | TGT Cys 30 | CCC Pro | CAG Gln | CGT Arg | CGC Arg | CTG Leu 35 | GGA Gly | GCG Ala | CGC Arg | GAG Glu | 209 |
| 40 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | CCG Pro | | 257 |
| ••• | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | GCG Ala 70 | | 305 |
| 45 | GCG Ala | CCC Pro | CTC Leu | TTC Phe 75 | ATG Met | TTG Leu | GAC Asp | CTA Leu | TAC Tyr 80 | CAC His | GCC Ala | ATG Met | ACC Thr | GAT Asp 85 | GAC Asp | GAC Asp | 353 |
| 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | GTC Val | | 401 |

| | AGC Ser | TTC Phe 105 | GTC Val | AAC Asn | ATG Met | GTG Val | GAA Glu 110 | CGC Arg | GAC Asp | CGT | ACC | CTG Leu 115 | GGC Gly | TAC | CAG Gln | GAG Glu | 449 |
|----|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-----|-----|-------------------|------------|-----|------------|------------|------|
| 5 | CCA Pro 120 | | | AAG Lys | | | | | | | | | | | | | 497 |
| 10 | | | | ACA Thr | | | | | | | | | | | | | 545 |
| 15 | | | | AAC Asn 155 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 593 |
| 20 | | | | AAC Asn | | | | | | | | | | | | | 641 |
| | | | | GGG Gly | | | | | | | | | | | | | 689 |
| 25 | | | | TGG Trp | | | | | | Lys | | | | | | | 737 |
| 30 | | | | ACC Thr | | | | | | | | | | | | | 785 |
| 35 | | | | CGA Arg 235 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 833 |
| 40 | | | | GCC Ala | | | | | | | | | | | | | 881 |
| 40 | Pro | Leu | Lys | AGG Arg | Arg | Gln | Pro | Lys | Lys | Thr | Asn | Glu | | | | | 929 |
| 45 | AAC Asn 280 | | | CCA Pro | | | | | | | | | | | | | 977 |
| 50 | | | | CGC Arg | | | | | Tyr | | | | | | | | 1025 |

WO 94/03200 PCT/US93/07231

- 138 -

| | TGG CTG Trp Leu | GAC Asp | TGG Trp 315 | GTC Val | ATC Ile | GCC Ala | CCC Pro | CAG Gln 320 | GGC Gly | TAC Tyr | TCT Ser | GCC Ala | TAT Tyr 325 | TAC Tyr | TGT Cys | | 1073 |
|----|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------|---|------|
| 5 | GAG GGG Glu Gly | GAG Glu 330 | TGT Cys | GCT Ala | TTC Phe | CCA Pro | CTG Leu 335 | GAC Asp | TCC Ser | TGT Cys | ATG Met | AAC Asn 340 | GCC Ala | ACC | AAC Asn | | 1121 |
| 10 | CAT GCC His Ala 345 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1169 |
| 15 | CCC AAG Pro Lys 360 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1217 |
| 20 | TAC TAT Tyr Tyr | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1265 |
| 20 | GTG GTC Val Val | | | | | | | TGAG | GCCC | CG C | CCAG | CATO | CC TO | GCTT(| CTACT | • | 1319 |
| 25 | ACCTTACC | AT C | TGGC | CGGG | c cc | CTCI | CCAC | AGG | CAGA | LAAC | CCTI | CTAT | GT : | ratc <i>i</i> | TAGCI | ? | 1379 |
| | CAGACAGG | GG C | CAATO | GGAG | G CC | CTTC | ACTI | ccc | CTGC | CCA | CTTC | CTG | TA A | TAAA | CTGGI | | 1439 |
| | CTTTCCCA | GT I | CCTC | TGTC | C TI | CATO | GGGT | TTC | GGGG | CTA | TCAC | cccc | GCC (| CTCTC | CATCO | ; | 1499 |
| 30 | TCCTACCC | CA A | GCAT | AGAC | T GA | ATGO | :ACAC | AGC | ATCC | CAG | AGCI | ATGO | TA A | ACTGA | GAGGI | : | 1559 |
| | CTGGGGTC | AG C | ACTO | AAGG | C CC | ACAI | 'GAGG | AAG | ACTO | ATC | CTT | GCC/ | ATC (| CTCAC | CCCAC | ; | 1619 |
| 35 | AATGGCAA | AT I | CTGG | ATG | T CI | `AAGA | AGGC | CCI | GGAA | TTC | TAAA | CTAC | AT (| GATCI | GGGCI | • | 1679 |
| | CTCTGCAC | CA I | TCAI | TGTG | G CA | GTTG | GGAC | : ATI | TTTA | GGT | ATAA | CAGA | CA (| CATAC | ACTTA | | 1739 |
| | GATCAATG | CA I | CGCI | GTAC | T CC | TTGA | AATC | AGA | GCTA | GCT | TGTI | 'AGAA | LAA A | AGAAT | CAGAG | ; | 1799 |
| 40 | CCAGGTAT | AG C | GGTG | CATG | T CA | TTAA | TCCC | AGC | GCTA | AAG | AGAC | AGAG | AC A | AGGAG | AATCI | • | 1859 |
| | CTGTGAGT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1919 |
| 45 | GGAATTC | •· | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1926 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

5

| (2) | INFORMATION | FOR | SEO | ID | NO: 23: |
|-----|-------------|------|-----|----|---------|
| | THEOMETICAL | TOTA | שעע | 10 | 110.23 |

- (1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 399 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Met Ala Met Arg Pro Gly Pro Leu Trp Leu Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu Cys

15 Ala Leu Gly Gly Gly His Gly Pro Arg Pro Pro His Thr Cys Pro Gln 20 25 30

Arg Arg Leu Gly Ala Arg Glu Arg Arg Asp Het Gln Arg Glu Ile Leu 35 40 45

20
Ala Val Leu Gly Leu Pro Gly Arg Pro Arg Pro Arg Ala Gln Pro Ala
50
55
60

Ala Ala Arg Gln Pro Ala Ser Ala Pro Leu Phe Met Leu Asp Leu Tyr 25 65 70 75 80

His Ala Met Thr Asp Asp Asp Gly Gly Pro Pro Gln Ala His Leu 85 90 95

30 Gly Arg Ala Asp Leu Val Het Ser Phe Val Asn Het Val Glu Arg Asp 100 105 110

Arg Thr Leu Gly Tyr Gln Glu Pro His Trp Lys Glu Phe His Phe Asp 115 120 125

Leu Thr Gln Ile Pro Ala Gly Glu Ala Val Thr Ala Ala Glu Phe Arg 130 135 140

Ile Tyr Lys Glu Pro Ser Thr His Pro Leu Asn Thr Thr Leu His Ile 40 145 150 155 160

Ser Met Phe Glu Val Val Gln Glu His Ser Asn Arg Glu Ser Asp Leu 165 170 175

45 Phe Phe Leu Asp Leu Gln Thr Leu Arg Ser Gly Asp Glu Gly Trp Leu 180 185 190

Val Leu Asp Ile Thr Ala Ala Ser Asp Arg Trp Leu Leu Asn His His 195 200 205

Lys Asp Leu Gly Leu Arg Leu Tyr Val Glu Thr Ala Asp Gly His Ser 210 215 220

| | Met 225 | | Pro | Gly | Leu | Ala 230 | Gly | Leu | Leu | Gly | Arg 235 | Gln | Ala | Pro | Arg | Ser 240 |
|----|------------|------------|------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
| 5 | Arg | Gln | Pro | Phe | Met 245 | Val | Thr | Phe | Phe | Arg 250 | Ala | Ser | Gln | Ser | Pro 255 | Val |
| | Arg | Ala | Pro | Arg 260 | Ala | Ala | Arg | Pro | Leu 265 | Lys | Arg | Arg | Gln | Pro 270 | Lys | Lys |
| 10 | Thr | Asn | Glu 275 | Leu | Pro | His | Pro | Asn 280 | Lys | Leu | Pro | Gly | Ile 285 | Phe | Asp | Asp |
| 15 | Gly | His 290 | Gly | Ser | Arg | Gly | Arg 295 | Glu | Val | Cys | Arg | Arg 300 | His | Glu | Leu | Tyr |
| | Val 305 | Ser | Phe | Arg | Asp | Leu 310 | Gly | Trp | Leu | Asp | Trp 315 | Val | Ile | Ala | Pro | Gln 320 |
| 20 | Gly | Tyr | Ser | Ala | Tyr 325 | Tyr | Cys | Glu | Gly | Glu 330 | Cys | Ala | Phe | Pro | Leu 335 | Asp |
| | Ser | Cys | Het | Asn 340 | Ala | Thr | Asn | His | Ala 345 | Ile | Leu | Gln | Ser | Leu 350 | Val | His |
| 25 | Leu | Het | Lys 355 | Pro | Asp | Val | Val | Pro 360 | Lys | Ala | Cys | Cys | Ala 365 | Pro | Thr | Lys |
| 30 | Leu | Ser 370 | Ala | Thr | Ser | Val | Leu 375 | Tyr | Tyr | Asp | Ser | Ser 380 | Asn | Asn | Val | Ile |
| | Leu 385 | Arg | Lys | His | Arg | Asn 390 | Het | Val | Val | Lys | Ala 395 | Cys | Gly | Cys | His | |
| 35 | (2) | INFO | RHAT | CION | FOR | SEQ | ID N | 10:24 | : : | | | | | | | |
| | | (i) | (A |) LE 3) TY | E CH NGTH PE: | : 13 nucl | 68 b eic | ase acid | pair I | s | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | RANI POLC | | | | gle . | | | | | | | |
| | | (ii) | HOI | ECUI | E TY | PE: | cDNA | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | (ix) | • |) NA | : ME/K CATI | | | .368 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

- 141 -

| | ATG Met 1 | TCG Ser | GGA Gly | CTG Leu | CGA Arg 5 | AAC Asn | ACC Thr | TCG Ser | GAG Glu | GCC Ala 10 | GTT Val | GCA Ala | GTG Val | CTC Leu | GCC Ala 15 | TCC Ser | | 48 |
|----|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------|-----|
| 5 | CTG Leu | GGA Gly | CTC Leu | GGA Gly 20 | ATG Met | GTT Val | CTG Leu | CTC Leu | ATG Het 25 | TTC Phe | GTG Val | GCG Ala | ACC Thr | ACG Thr 30 | CCG Pro | CCG Pro | | 96 |
| 10 | GCC Ala | GTT Val | GAG Glu 35 | GCC Ala | ACC Thr | CAG Gln | TCG Ser | GGG Gly 40 | ATT Ile | TAC Tyr | ATA Ile | GAC Asp | AAC Asn 45 | GGC Gly | AAG Lys | GAC Asp | 1 | 44 |
| 15 | CAG Gln | ACG Thr 50 | ATC Ile | ATG Met | CAC His | AGA Arg | GTG Val 55 | CTG Leu | AGC Ser | GAG Glu | GAC Asp | GAC Asp 60 | AAG Lys | CTG Leu | GAC Asp | GTC Val | 1 | .92 |
| 20 | TCG Ser 65 | TAC Tyr | GAG Glu | ATC Ile | CTC Leu | GAG Glu 70 | TTC Phe | CTG Leu | GGC Gly | ATC Ile | GCC Ala 75 | GAA Glu | CGG Arg | CCG Pro | ACG Thr | CAC His 80 | 2 | 40 |
| 20 | CTG Leu | AGC Ser | AGC Ser | CAC His | CAG Gln 85 | TTG Leu | TCG Ser | CTG Leu | AGG Arg | AAG Lys 90 | TCG Ser | GCT Ala | CCC Pro | AAG Lys | TTC Phe 95 | CTG Leu | 2 | 88 |
| 25 | CTG Leu | GAC Asp | GTC Val | TAC Tyr 100 | CAC His | CGC Arg | ATC Ile | ACG Thr | GCG Ala 105 | GAG Glu | GAG Glu | GGT Gly | CTC Leu | AGC Ser 110 | GAT Asp | CAG Gln | 3 | 36 |
| 30 | GAT Asp | GAG Glu | GAC Asp 115 | GAC Asp | GAC Asp | TAC Tyr | GAA Glu | CGC Arg 120 | GGC Gly | CAT His | CGG Arg | TCC Ser | AGG Arg 125 | AGG Arg | AGC Ser | GCC Ala | 3 | 884 |
| 35 | GAC Asp | CTC Leu 130 | GAG Glu | GAG Glu | GAT Asp | GAG Glu | GGC Gly 135 | GAG Glu | CAG Gln | CAG Gln | AAG Lys | AAC Asn 140 | TTC Phe | ATC Ile | ACC Thr | GAC Asp | | 32 |
| 40 | CTG Leu 145 | GAC Asp | AAG Lys | CGG Arg | GCC Ala | ATC Ile 150 | GAC Asp | GAG Glu | AGC Ser | GAC Asp | ATC Ile 155 | ATC Ile | ATG Net | ACC Thr | TTC Phe | CTG Leu 160 | | 180 |
| 40 | AAC Asn | AAG Lys | CGC Arg | CAC His | CAC His 165 | AAT Asn | GTG Val | GAC Asp | GAA Glu | CTG Leu 170 | CGT Arg | CAC His | GAG Glu | CAC His | GGC Gly 175 | CGT Arg | <u>:</u> | 528 |
| 45 | CGC Arg | CTG Leu | TGG Trp | TTC Phe 180 | GAC Asp | GTC Val | TCC Ser | AAC Asn | GTG Val 185 | CCC Pro | AAC Asn | GAC Asp | AAC Asn | TAC Tyr 190 | CTG Leu | GTG Val | - | 576 |
| 50 | ATG Net | GCC Ala | GAG Glu 195 | CTG Leu | CGC Arg | ATC Ile | TAT | CAG Gln 200 | AAC Asn | GCC Ala | AAC Asn | GAG Glu | GGC Gly 205 | AAG Lys | TGG Trp | CTG Leu | (| 524 |

- 142 -

| | | AAC Asn | | | | | | | 672 |
|----|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|-----|--|------|
| 5 | ACG Thr 225 | GGC Gly | | | | | | | 720 |
| 10 | GGG Gly | TAC Tyr | | | | | | | 768 |
| 15 | | CTG Leu | | | | | | | 816 |
| 20 | | GTC Val 275 | | | | | | | 864 |
| 20 | | CAC His | | | | | Phe | | 912 |
| 25 | TTC Phe 305 | CGC Arg | | | | | | | 960 |
| 30 | | AGC Ser | | | | | | | 1008 |
| 35 | GTG Val | CCC Pro | | | | | | | 1056 |
| 40 | | CAG Gln 355 | | | | | | | 1104 |
| 40 | | TGG Trp | | | | | | | 1152 |
| 45 | | TGC Cys | | | | | | | 1200 |
| 50 | | GTC Val | | | | | | | 1248 |

- 143 -

| | | | | | | | | | | | | CTA Leu | | | | | 1296 |
|-----|-----------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|------------|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------|
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | TAT Tyr | | | | | 1344 |
| 10 | | AAA Lys 450 | | | | | | TGA | | | | | | | | | 1368 |
| 15 | (2) | INFO | | SEQUI (A) | FOR ENCE LEN | CHAI | RACTI | RIST | TICS: | | 5 | | | | | | |
| 20 | | • | • | (D) OLE | TOI | OLO! | 3Y:] E: p1 | linea rotei | ir in | \ T D | No. 1 | ne. | | | | | |
| 25 | Not | • | | | ATG | | | | | | | در: Ala | V-1 | Len | Ala | Sar | |
| 2.5 | 1 | DET | GLY | Leu | 5 | voii | 1111 | 261 | GIU | 10 | Val | ATG | 141 | Deu | 15 | 261 | |
| 20 | Leu | Gly | Leu | Gly 20 | Met | Val | Leu | Leu | Met 25 | Phe | Val | Ala | Thr | Thr 30 | Pro | Pro | |
| 30 | Ala | Val | Glu 35 | Ala | Thr | Gln | Ser | Gly 40 | Ile | Tyr | Ile | Asp | Asn 45 | Gly | Lys | Asp | |
| 35 | | Thr 50 | Ile | Het | His | Arg | Val 55 | Leu | Ser | Glu | Asp | Asp 60 | Lys | Leu | Asp | Val | |
| | Ser 65 | Tyr | G lu | Ile | Leu | Glu 70 | Phe | Leu | Gly | Ile | Ala 75 | Glu | Arg | Pro | Thr | His 80 | |
| 40 | Leu | Ser | Ser | His | Gln 85 | Leu | Ser | Leu | Arg | Lys 90 | Ser | Ala | Pro | Lys | Phe 95 | Leu | |
| 45 | Leu | Asp | Val | Tyr 100 | His | Arg | Ile | Thr | Ala 105 | Glu | Glu | Gly | Leu | Ser 110 | Asp | Gln | |
| | Asp | Glu | Asp 115 | Asp | Asp | Tyr | Glu | Arg 120 | Gly | His | Arg | Ser | Arg 125 | Arg | Ser | Ala | |
| 50 | Asp | Leu 130 | Glu | Glu | Asp | Glu | Gly 135 | Glu | Gln | Gln | Lys | Asn 140 | Phe | Ile | Thr | Asp | |

| | Leu 145 | Asp | Lys | Arg | Ala | Ile 150 | Asp | Glu | Ser | Asp | Ile 155 | Ile | Met | Thr | Phe | Le 16 |
|------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| 5 | Asn | Lys | Arg | His | His 165 | Asn | Val | Asp | Glu | Leu 170 | Arg | His | Glu | His | Gly 175 | Ar |
| | Arg | Leu | Trp | Phe 180 | Asp | Val | Ser | Asn | Val 185 | Pro | Asn | Asp | Asn | Tyr 190 | Leu | Va |
| 10 | Ket | Ala | Glu 195 | Leu | Arg | Ile | Tyr | Gln 200 | Asn | Ala | Asn | Glu | Gly 205 | Lys | Trp | Le |
| L 5 | Thr | Ala 210 | Asn | Arg | Glu | Phe | Thr 215 | Ile | Thr | Val | Tyr | Ala 220 | Ile | Gly | Thr | Gl |
| | Thr 225 | Leu | Gly | Gln | His | Thr 230 | Неt | Glu | Pro | Leu | Ser 235 | Ser | Val | Asn | Thr | Th: 240 |
| 20 | Gly | Asp | Tyr | Val | Gly 245 | Trp | Leu | Glu | Leu | Asn 250 | Val | Thr | Glu | Gly | Leu 255 | Hi |
| | Glu | Trp | Leu | Val 260 | Lys | Ser | Lys | Asp | Asn 265 | His | Gly | Ile | Tyr | Ile 270 | Gly | Ala |
| 25 | His | Ala | Val 275 | Asn | Arg | Pro | Asp | Arg 280 | Glu | Val | Lys | Leu | Asp 285 | Asp | Ile | Gly |
| 30 | Leu | Ile 290 | His | Arg | Lys | Val | Asp 295 | Asp | Glu | Phe | Gln | Pro 300 | Phe | Het | Ile | Gl |
| | Phe 305 | Phe | Arg | Gly | Pro | Glu 310 | Leu | Ile | Lys | Ala | Thr 315 | Ala | His | Ser | Ser | H1: |
| 35 | His | Arg | Ser | Lys | Arg 325 | Ser | Ala | Ser | | ∂ro 330 | Arg | Lys | Arg | Lys | Lys 335 | Se |
| | Val | Ser | Pro | Asn 340 | Asn | Val | Pro | Leu | Leu 345 | Glu | Pro | Het | Glu | Ser 350 | Thr | Ar |
| 10 | Ser | Cys | Gln 355 | Het | Gln | Thr | Leu | Tyr 360 | Ile | Asp | Phe | Lys | Asp 365 | Leu | Gly | Tr |
| 15 | His | Asp 370 | Trp | Ile | Ile | Ala | Pro 375 | Glu | Gly | Tyr | Gly | Ala 380 | Phe | Tyr | Cys | Se |
| | 385 | | | | Phe | 390 | | | | | 395 | | | | | 400 |
| in. | Ala | Ile | Val | Gln | Thr | | Val | His | | Leu 410 | | Pro | Lys | Lys | Val 415 | |

- 145 -

Lys Pro Cys Cys Ala Pro Thr Arg Leu Gly Ala Leu Pro Val Leu Tyr His Leu Asn Asp Glu Asn Val Asn Leu Lys Lys Tyr Arg Asn Met Ile 5 Val Lys Ser Cys Gly Cys His 10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 104 amino acids 15 (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein 20 (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: Protein (B) LOCATION: 1..104 25 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "BMP3" (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26: 30 Cys Ala Arg Arg Tyr Leu Lys Val Asp Phe Ala Asp Ile Gly Trp Ser Glu Trp Ile Ile Ser Pro Lys Ser Phe Asp Ala Tyr Tyr Cys Ser Gly 35 Ala Cys Gln Phe Pro Het Pro Lys Ser Leu Lys Pro Ser Asn His Ala Thr Ile Gln Ser Ile Val Ala Arg Ala Val Gly Val Val Pro Gly Ile 40 Pro Glu Pro Cys Cys Val Pro Glu Lys Met Ser Ser Leu Ser Ile Leu 45 Phe Phe Asp Glu Asn Lys Asn Val Val Leu Lys Val Tyr Pro Asn Met Thr Val Glu Ser Cys Ala Cys Arg 100

50

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

| | (2) | INFO | RMATI | ON I | FOR S | SEQ I | D NO |):27: | ; | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|---------------|------------|-------------------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 5 | | (i) | (B) | LEN TYI STI | E CHANGTH: PE: 2 RANDI POLOG | 102 mino EDNES | 2 ami aci SS: 8 | ino a id singl | icids | i | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | (ii) | HOLI | CULI | TYI | ?E: [| rote | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (v i) | ORIO | GINAI OR(| L SOU | JRCE: Sh: I | HOMO | SAP | ENS | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | (ix) | (A) (B) | NAI LO | IE/KI CATI(|)N: 1 | 110 |)2 | /not | ce= ' | BHP: | 5" | | | | • | |
| 20 | | (xi) | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Cys 1 | Lys | Lys | His | Glu 5 | Leu | Tyr | Val | Ser | Phe 10 | Arg | Asp | Leu | Gly | Trp 15 | Glı |
| 25 | | Asp | Trp | Ile | Ile 20 | Ala | Pro | Glu | Gly | Tyr 25 | Ala | Ala | Phe | Tyr | Cys 30 | Asp | Gly |
| 30 | | Glu | Cys | Ser 35 | Phe | Pro | Leu | Asn | Ala 40 | His | Ket | Asn | Ala | Thr 45 | Asn | His | Ala |
| 50 | | Ile | Val 50 | Gln | Thr | Leu | Val | His 55 | Leu | Хеt | Phe | | Asp 60 | His | Val | Pro | Lys |
| 35 | | Pro 65 | Cys | Cys | Ala | Pro | Thr 70 | Lys | Leu | Asn | Ala | Ile 75 | Ser | Val | Leu | Tyr | Pho 80 |
| | | Asp | Asp | Ser | Ser | Asn 85 | Val | Ile | Leu | Lys | Lys 90 | Tyr | Arg | Asn | Met | Val 95 | Va: |
| 40 | | Arg | Ser | Cys | Gly 100 | Cys | His | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) | INFO | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | | (i) | (B) |) LEI) TYI) STI | E CH NGTH PE: (RAND) POLO(| : 10: amin EDNE: | 2 am: o ac: SS: | ino : id sing: | acid | 5 | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | (v i) | | | L SO | | | SAP | IENS | | | | | | | | |
|----|---------------|-----------|-----------|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| 5 | (ix) | (A) |) NA | : ME/K CATI HER | ON: | 11 | 02 | /not | te= ' | "BKP | 6" | | | | | |
| 10 | (xi) | SEQ | UENC | E DE | SCRI | PTIO | N: S | EQ II | O NO | :28: | | | | | • | |
| | Cys 1 | Arg | Lys | His | Glu 5 | Leu | Tyr | Val | Ser | Phe 10 | Gln | Asp | Leu | Gly | Trp 15 | Gln |
| 15 | Asp | Trp | Ile | Ile 20 | Ala | Pro | Lys | Gly | Tyr 25 | Ala | Ala | Asn | Tyr | Cys 30 | Asp | Gly |
| 20 | Glu | Cys | Ser 35 | Phe | Pro | Leu | Asn | Ala 40 | His | Met | Asn | Ala | Thr 45. | Asn | His | Ala |
| | Ile | Val 50 | Gln | Thr | Leu | Val | His 55 | Leu | Het | Asn | Pro | Glu 60 | Tyr | Val | Pro | Lys |
| 25 | Pro 65 | Cys | Cys | Ala | Pro | Thr 70 | Lys | Leu | Asn | Ala | Ile 75 | Ser | Val | Leu | Tyr | Phe 80 |
| | Asp | Asp | Asn | Ser | Asn 85 | Val | Ile | Leu | Lys | Lys 90 | Tyr | Arg | Trp | Ket | Val 95 | Val |
| 30 | Arg | Ala | Cys | Gly 100 | Cys | His | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) INFO | RMAT | ION I | FOR S | SEQ : | ID N | 0:29 | : | ė | | | • | | | | |
| 35 | (i) | (B |) LEI | E CHANGTH | : 10: amin | 2 am: | ino a id | | S | | | | | | | |
| 40 | (11) | HOL | ECUL | E TY | PE: 1 | prot | ein | | | • | | | | | | |
| 45 | (ix) | (A) |) NA | ME/KI CATION HER INDICATED IN THE PROPERTY IN | ON: INFO te= M A | l1(RMAT: "WHE! GROU! | D2 ION: REIN P OF | EAC! ONE | H XA OR 1 | A IS | SPE | CIFI | LA CE | ONIE | ELECT | os |
| 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | • | | | | - |

PCT/US93/07231

| | (xi) | SEQU | JENCI | E DES | CRIE | OITS | l: SI | EQ II | NO: | :29: | | | | | | |
|----|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| _ | Cys 1 | Xaa | Xaa | His | Glu 5 | Leu | Tyr | Val | Xaa | Phe 10 | Xaa | Asp | Leu | Gly | Trp 15 | Xaa |
| 5 | Asp | Trp | Xaa | Ile 20 | Ala | Pro | Xaa | Gly | Тут 25 | Xaa | Ala | Tyr | Tyr | Cys 30 | Glu | Gly |
| 10 | Glu | Cys | Xaa 35 | Phe | Pro | Leu | Xaa | Ser 40 | Xaa | Het | Asn | Ala | Thr 45 | Asn, | His | Ala |
| | Ile | X aa 50 | Gln | Xaa | Leu | Val | His 55 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Pro | Xaa 60 | Xaa | Val | Pro | Lys |
| 15 | Xaa 65 | Cys | Cys | Ala | Pro | Thr 70 | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Ala | Xaa 75 | Ser | Val | Leu | Tyr | Xa a 80 |
| | Asp | Xaa | Ser | Xaa | Asn 85 | Val | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Lys 90 | Xaa | Arg | Asn | Met | Val 95 | Val |
| 20 | Xaa | Ala | Cys | Gly 100 | Cys | His | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | (2) INFO | RMAT | CON 1 | FOR S | SEQ 1 | ED NO | 30: | : | | | | | | | | |
| | (i) | (A) |) LEI | E CHANGTH: | 97 | amin | no ac | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | (C | STI | RANDI POLO | EDNES | SS: 8 | ingl | le | | | | | | | | |
| | (ii) | HOL | ECULI | E TY | PE: 1 | prote | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| 35 | (ix) | (A) |) NAI | ME/KI CATIO HER : | ON: 2 INFOI | L97 | ON: | /lai | bel= | GEN | ERIC- | -seq! | 5 | | | |
| 40 | | | | FROI | AR | GROUI | OF | ONE | OR I | | SPE | CIFI | | LY SI HINO | | |
| 45 | (xi) | SEQ | UENC | E DE | SCRI | PTIO | N: S1 | EQ II | ON O | :30: | | | | | | |
| _ | Leu 1 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Phe 5 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Gly | Trp 10 | Xaa | Xaa | Trp | Xaa | Xaa 15 | Xaa |
| 50 | Pro | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 20 | Xaa | Ala | Xaa | Tyr | Cys 25 | Xaa | Gly | Xaa | Cys | Xaa 30 | Xaa | Pro |

- 149 -

| | | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 35 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 40 | Asn | His | Ala | Xaa | Xaa 45 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa |
|----|-----|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 5 | | Xaa | X aa 50 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 55 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xa a 60 | Суѕ | Cys | Xaa | Pro |
| | | Xaa 65 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 70 | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 75 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 80 |
| 10 | | Val | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 85 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Het | Xaa 90 | Val | Xaa | Xaa | Cys | Xa a 95 | Cys |
| | | Xaa | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | (2) | INFO | RMAT: | ION 1 | OR S | SEQ 1 | ED NO |):31: | : | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | (1) | (A) (B) (C) |) LEI) TYI) STI | CHANGTH: | : 102 amino ZDNES | 2 ami caci SS: 4 | ino a ld singl | acids | 5 | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | (11) | HOL | ECULI | TYI | PE: p | prote | ein | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | • | (ix) | (A) (B) |) NAI) LO | IE/KI CATION IER I /not FROM | ON: 1 INFOI te= ' | l1(RMAT) WHEI GROUI | D2 ION: REIN P OF | EACI ONE | I XAI | A IS HORE | IND | EPEN CIFI | 6 DENTI ED AI | | | |
| 35 | : | (xi) | SEQ | UENCI | E DES | SCRII | PTIO | N: S1 | EQ II | O NO: | :31: | | | | | | |
| | | Cys 1 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 5 | Leu | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Phe 10 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Gly | Trp 15 | Xaa |
| 40 | | Xaa | Trp | Xaa | Xaa 20 | Xaa | Pro | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 25 | Xaa | Ala | Xaa | Tyr | Cys 30 | Xaa | Gly |
| 45 | | Xaa | Cys | Xaa 35 | Xaa | Pro | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 40 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 45 | Asn | His | Ala |
| | | Xaa | Xaa 50 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 55 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 60 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa |
| 50 | | Xaa 65 | Cys | Cys | Xaa | Pro | Xaa 70 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa 75 | Xaa | Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xa a 80 |

- 150 -

| | Xaa | a Xaa Xa | | Xaa Va 85 | l Xaa | Leu | Xaa | Xaa 90 | Xaa | Xaa | Xaa | Het | Xaa 95 | Val | |
|----|--------------------|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|-----|-----|
| 5 | Xaa | a Xaa Cy | s Xaa 100 | Cys Xa | a | | | | | | | | | | |
| | (2) INFO | RHATION | FOR S | EQ ID | NO:32 | : | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | (1) | (B) T (C) S | CE CHA ENGTH: YPE: n TRANDE OPOLOG | 1247 ucleic DNESS: | base acid sing | pair | s | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | (ii) | HOLECU | LE TYP | E: cDN | A | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | (∀i) | | AL SOU RGANIS ISSUE | H: HOM | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | (ix) | (B) L | E: AME/KE OCATIO THER I | N: 84. | | | oduc | +_ # | CDF_ | 1" | | | | | |
| 25 | | (1) (| | e= "GD | | | ouuc | C== | GDI - | • | | | | | |
| | /m-4.3 | SEQUEN | CP DEC | רם דם יד | ON. C | EU T | חוא ת | . 22. | | | | | | | |
| 20 | GGGGACA | | | | | | | | | CCCA | רר ר | ፕርርር | ጉል ሶ ፕ(| - | 60 |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | 110 |
| | TCTGGTC | ATC GCCT | GGGAGG | | rG CC et Pr 1 | | | | | | | | | | 110 |
| 35 | GGC CAC | CAC CTC | י רידר ר | ጥር ሮጥር | CTC | CCC : | ርፕር | ርሞር | CTG | CCC | ጥ ርር | CTG | CCC | | 158 |
| | Gly His | His Leu | Leu L | eu Leu 15 | Leu | Ala | Leu | Leu 20 | Leu | Pro | Ser | Leu | Pro 25 | | |
| 40 | CTG ACC Leu Thr | CGC GCC Arg Ala | CCC G Pro V 30 | TG CCC | CCA Pro | GGC Gly | Pro . | GCC Ala | GCC Ala | GCC Ala | CTG Leu | CTC Leu 40 | CAG Gln | | 206 |
| 45 | GCT CTA Ala Leu | GGA CTG Gly Leu 45 | Arg A | AT GAG sp Glu | CCC Pro | CAG Gln 50 | GGT (| GCC Ala | CCC Pro | AGG Arg | CTC Leu 55 | CGG Arg | CCG Pro | | 254 |
| 50 | GTT CCC Val Pro | CCG GTC Pro Val | ATG T Het T | GG CGC | CTG Leu | TTT Phe | CGA Arg | CGC Arg | CGG Arg | GAC Asp 70 | CCC Pro | CAG Gln | GAG Glu | | 302 |

- 151 -

| | ACC Thr | AGG Arg 75 | TCT Ser | GGC Gly | TCG Ser | CGG Arg | CGG Arg 80 | ACG Thr | TCC Ser | CCA Pro | GGG Gly | GTC Val 85 | ACC Thr | CTG Leu | CAA Gln | CCG Pro | 350 |
|----|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----|
| 5 | TGC Cys 90 | | | | | | | | | | | ATC Ile | | | | | 398 |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | CCT Pro | | | | GCG Ala | 446 |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | CTG Leu | | | | GAA Glu | 494 |
| 20 | CCC Pro | GCT Ala | GAG Glu 140 | CGC Arg | CCG Pro | AGC Ser | CGG Arg | GCC Ala 145 | CGC Arg | CTG Leu | GAG Glu | CTG Leu | CGT Arg 150 | TTC Phe | GCG Ala | GCG Ala | 542 |
| 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | CTG Leu 165 | | | | | 590 |
| 25 | GCG Ala 170 | | | | | | | | | | | GTG Val | | | | | 638 |
| 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | GAG Glu | | | | | 686 |
| 35 | | | | | | | | | | | | CTC Leu | | | | | 734 |
| 40 | | | | | | | | | | | | CGC Arg | | | | | 782 |
| 40 | | | | | | | | | | | | TGC Cys 245 | | | | | 830 |
| 45 | | | | | | | | | | | | GGC Gly | | | | | 878 |
| 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | CGC Arg | | | | | 926 |

- 152 -

| | CAC His | CGC Arg | TGG Trp | GTC Val 285 | ATC Ile | GCG Ala | CCG Pro | CGC Arg | GGC Gly 290 | TTC Phe | CTG Leu | GCC Ala | AAC Asn | TAC Tyr 295 | TGC Cys | CAG Gln | 974 |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------|
| 5 | GGT Gly | CAG Gln | TGC Cys 300 | GCG Ala | CTG Leu | CCC Pro | GTC Val | GCG Ala 305 | CTG Leu | TCG Ser | GGG Gly | TCC Ser | GGG Gly 310 | GGG Gly | CCG Pro | CCG Pro | 1022 |
| 10 | GCG Ala | CTC Leu 315 | AAC Asn | CAC His | GCT Ala | GTG Val | CTG Leu 320 | CGC Arg | GCG Ala | CTC Leu | ATG Het | CAC His 325 | GCG Ala | GCC Ala | GCC Ala | CCG Pro | 1070 |
| 15 | GGA Gly 330 | GCC Ala | GCC Ala | GAC Asp | CTG Leu | CCC Pro 335 | TGC Cys | TGC Cys | GTG Val | CCC Pro | GCG Ala 340 | CGC Arg | CTG Leu | TCG Ser | CCC Pro | ATC Ile 345 | 1118 |
| 20 | TCC Ser | GTG Val | CTC Leu | TTC Phe | TTT Phe 350 | GAC Asp | AAC Asn | AGC Ser | GAC Asp | AAC Asn 355 | GTG Val | GTG Val | CTG Leu | CGG Arg | CAG Gln 360 | TAT Tyr | 1166 |
| 20 | | | | GTG Val 365 | | | | | | | | TAAC | CCCG | GG (| CGGG(| CAGGGA | 1219 |
| 25 | ccc | GGCC | CCA A | CAAT | 'AAA' | rg co | CGCGI | rgg | | | | | | | | | 1247 |
| | (2) | INFO | RHAT | CION | FOR | SEQ | ID 1 | (O:33 | 3: | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | | (| (i) S | EQUE | ENCE | CHAI IGTH: | ACTI | ERIST | CICS: | : acide | _ | | | | | | |
| | ٠ | | | (B) | TYI TOI | ?E: a | mino | aci | id | ac I u s | • | | | | | | |
| 35 | | · (1 | | (B) | TYI TOI | POLOC | mino Y:] | aci linea | id er | 3C 1 U 3 | 6 | | | | | | |
| 35 | | • | 11) 1 | (B) (D) | TYI TOI | PE: a POLOC TYPI | mino GY:] E: p: | aci linea | ld er In | | | 33: | | | | | · |
| 35 4 0 | Met 1 | (2 | Li) | (B) (D) HOLEC SEQUI | TYI TOI CULE | POLOC TYPI DESC | mind Y:] E: pi | aci linea rote: | id er in : SE(| Q ID | NO:3 | | Leu | Leu | Leu 15 | Leu | · |
| | 1 | (2 Pro | li) l ki) ! Pro | (B) (D) HOLEC SEQUI | TYI TOI CULE ENCE Gln 5 | PE: 6 POLOG TYPI DESG | mino GY:] E: pi CRIP1 | o aci linea cotei TION: | ld ir in : SE(| Q ID Gly 10 | NO:3 | His | | | | | · |
| | 1 Leu | (2 Pro Ala | li)] ri) ! Pro Leu | (B) (D) HOLEG SEQUI Pro Leu 20 | TYI TOI CULE ENCE Gln 5 | PE: 62 POLOGO TYPI DESG Gln Pro | amino GY:] E: pi CRIP! Gly | o aci linea rote: Pro Pro | id in : SEC Cys Pro 25 | Q ID Gly 10 Leu | NO:3 | His Arg | Ala | Pro 30 | 15 | Pro | |
| 4 0 | 1 Leu Pro | Pro Ala Gly | li) l ri) ! Pro Leu Pro 35 | (B) (D) HOLE(SEQUI Pro Leu 20 Ala | TYI TOI CULE ENCE Gln 5 Leu | PE: a POLOG TYPI DESG Gln Pro | E: processor of the control of the c | rote: Pro Leu 40 | id in : SEC Cys Pro 25 Gln | Gly 10 Leu | NO:3 His Thr | His Arg Gly | Ala Leu 45 | Pro 30 Arg | 15 Val | Pro Glu | |

PCT/US93/07231

| | | Thr | Ser | Pro | Gly | Val 85 | | Leu | Gln | Pro | Cys 90 | His | Val | Glu | Glu | Leu 95 | Gly |
|----|---|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | 5 | Val | Ala | Gly | Asn 100 | Ile | Val | Arg | His | Ile 105 | Pro | Asp | Arg | Gly | Ala 110 | Pro | Thr |
| | | Arg | Ala | Ser 115 | Glu | Pro | Val | Ser | Ala 120 | Ala | Gly | His | Cys | Pro 125 | Glu | Trp | Thr |
| 1 | 0 | Val | Val 130 | Phe | Asp | Leu | Ser | Ala 135 | Val | Glu | Pro | Ala | Glu 140 | Arg | Pro | Ser | Arg |
| 1 | | Ala 145 | Arg | Leu | Glu | Leu | Arg 150 | Phe | Ala | Ala | Ala | Ala 155 | Ala | Ala | Ala | Pro | Glu 160 |
| • | | Gly | Gly | Trp | Glu | Leu 165 | Ser | Val | Ala | Gln | Ala 170 | Gly | Gln | Gly | Ala | Gly 175 | Ala |
| 2 | | Asp | Pro | Gly | Pro 180 | Val | Leu | Leu | Arg | Gln 185 | Leu | Val | Pro | Ala | Leu 190 | Gly | Pro |
| | | Pro | Val | Arg 195 | Ala | Glu | Leu | Leu | Gly 200 | Ala | Ala | Trp | Ala | Arg 205 | Asn | Ala | Ser |
| 2 | 5 | Trp | Pro 210 | Arg | Ser | Leu | Arg | Leu 215 | Ala | Leu | Ala | Leu | Arg 220 | Pro | Arg | Ala | Pro |
| 3 | | Ala 225 | Ala | Cys | Ala | Arg | Leu 230 | Ala | Glu | Ala | Ser | Leu 235 | Leu | Leu | Val | Thr | Leu 240 |
| ٠. | | Asp | Pro | Arg | Leu | Cys 245 | His | Pro | Leu | Ala | Arg 250 | Pro | Arg | Arg | Asp | Ala 255 | Glu |
| 3 | | Pro | Val | Leu | Gly 260 | Gly | Gly | Pro | Gly | Gly 265 | Ala | Cys | Arg | Ala | Arg 270 | Arg | Lev |
| | | Tyr | Val | Ser 275 | Phe | Arg | Glu | Val | Gly 280 | Trp | His | Arg | Trp | Val 285 | Ile | Ala | Pro |
| 4 | 0 | Arg | Gly 290 | Phe | Leu | Ala | Asn | Tyr 295 | Cys | Gln | Gly | Gln | Cys 300 | Ala | Leu | Pro | Val |
| 4 | | Ala 305 | Leu | Ser | Gly | Ser | Gly 310 | Gly | Pro | Pro | Ala | Leu 315 | Asn | His | Ala | Val | Let 320 |

Arg Ala Leu Het His Ala Ala Ala Pro Gly Ala Ala Asp Leu Pro Cys 325 330 335

Cys Val Pro Ala Arg Leu Ser Pro Ile Ser Val Leu Phe Phe Asp Asn 340 345 350

Ser Asp Asn Val Val Leu Arg Gln Tyr Glu Asp Met Val Val Asp Glu 355 360 365

10 Cys Gly Cys Arg 370 5

10

What is claimed is:

- The use of a morphogen in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical for enhancing survival of neural cells at risk of dying.
- 2. A method for enhancing survival of neural cells at risk of dying, the method comprising providing a morphogen to said cells at a concentration and for a time sufficient to enhance survival of said cells.
- 3. The invention of claim 1 or 2 wherein said cells are at risk of dying due to chemical or mechanical trauma to nerve tissue comprising said cells.
 - 4. The invention of claim 3 wherein said trauma comprises a transected nerve.
- 20 5. The invention of claim 3 wherein said morphogen is provided to said cells prior to said trauma.
 - 6. The invention of claim 3 wherein said trauma results in demyelination of said cells.

- 7. The invention of claim 3 wherein said trauma results from exposure of said cells to a cellular toxin.
- 30 8. The invention of claim 7 wherein said toxin comprises ethanol.

- 9. The invention of claim 1 or 2 wherein said cells are at risk of dying due to a neuropathy.
- 10. The invention of claim 9 wherein the etiology of said neuropathy is metabolic, infectious, toxic, autoimmune, nutritional, or ischemic.
- 11. The invention of claim 10 wherein said neuropathy comprises Parkinson's disease, Huntington's chorea,
 10 amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis or Alzheimer's disease.
- 12. The invention of claim 1 or 2 wherein said cells are at risk of <u>dying</u> due a neoplastic lesion
 15 associated with nerve tissue comprising said cells.
 - 13. The invention of claim 12 wherein said lesion results from a neoplasm comprising cells of neuronal origin.

20
14. The invention of claim 13 wherein said neoplasm

- 15. The invention of claim 12 wherein said lesion results from a neoplasm comprising glial cells.
 - 16. The invention of claim 1 or 2 wherein said neural cells at risk of dying comprise part of the central nervous system.

comprises a neuroblastoma or a retinoblastoma.

17. The invention of claim 16 wherein said cells comprise striatal basal ganglia neurons.

- 157 -

- 18. The invention of claim 16 wherein said cells comprise neurons of the substantia nigra.
- 19. The invention of claim 1 or 2 wherein said cells at risk of dying comprise part of the peripheral nervous system.
- 20. The invention of claim 1 or 2 wherein said morphogen stimulates cell adhesion molecule
 production in said cells.
 - 21. The invention of claim 20 wherein said cell adhesion molecule is a nerve cell adhesion molecule.

- 22. The invention of claim 21 wherein nerve cell adhesion molecule is selected from the group consisting of N-CAM-120, N-CAM-140 and N-CAM-180.
- 20 23. The invention of claim 1 or 2 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence sharing at least 70% homology with one of the sequences selected from the group consisting of: OP-1, OP-2, CBMP2, Vgl(fx), Vgr(fx), DPP(fx), GDF-1(fx) and 60A(fx).
- 24. The invention of claim 23 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence sharing at least 80% homology with one of the sequences selected from the group consisting of: OP-1, OP-2, CBMP2, Vgl(fx), Vgr(fx), DPP(fx), GDF-1(fx), and 60A (fx).

- 158 -

25. The invention of claim 24 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence having greater than 60% amino acid identity with the sequence defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOPl.)

5

26. The invention of claim 25 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence having greater than 65% amino acid identity with the sequence defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOP1.)

10

27. The invention of claim 22 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOP1), including allelic and species variants thereof.

15

- 28. A method for enhancing the survival of neural cells at risk of dying in a mammal, the method comprising the step of administering to said mammal an effective amount of an agent capable of stimulating production of an endogenous morphogen.
- 29. The method of claim 28 wherein said agent stimulates production of an endogenous morphogen in the tissue comprising said neural cells.

25

30

20

30. A method for maintaining a neural pathway in a mammal, comprising:

providing a morphogen to the neurons defining said pathway at a concentration and for a time sufficient to maintain said pathway.

31. The method of claim 30 wherein said morphogen is provided prior to injury to said pathway.

PCT/US93/07231

- 32. The method of claim 30 wherein said morphogen is sufficient to stimulate repair of a damaged neural pathway.
- 5 33. The method of claim 32 wherein said damaged neural pathway results from mechanical or chemical trauma to said pathway.
- 34. The method of claim 33 wherein said trauma10 comprises a severed nerve.
 - 35. The method of claim 33 wherein said trauma comprises demyelination of the neurons defining said pathway.

15

- 36. The method of claim 33 wherein said trauma results from exposure of the cells defining said pathway to a cellular toxin.
- 20 37. The method of claim 36 wherein said toxin comprises ethanol.
- 38. The method of claim 30 wherein said damaged neural pathway results from a neuropathy of the cells defining said pathway.
 - 39. The method of claim 38 wherein the etiology of said neuropathy is metabolic, infectious, toxic, autoimmune, nutritional, or ischemic.

30

40. The method of claim 39 wherein said neuropathy comprises Parkinson's disease, Huntington's chorea, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, or Alzheimer's disease.

- 160 -

- 41. The method of claim 38 wherein said neuropathy comprises axonal degeneration.
- 42. The method of claim 38 wherein said neuropathy comprises a demyelinating neuropathy.
 - 43. The method of claim 30 wherein said damaged neural pathway results from a neoplastic lesion.
- 10 44. The method of claim 43 wherein said neoplastic lesion is caused by a neuroblastoma or a glioma.
- 45. The method of claim 30 wherein said morphogen stimulates cell adhesion molecule production in a cell defining said pathway.
 - 46. The method of claim 45 wherein said cell adhesion molecule is a nerve cell adhesion molecule.
- 20 47. The method of claim 46 wherein nerve cell adhesion molecule is selected from the group consisting of N-CAM-120, N-CAM-140 and N-CAM-180.
- 48. The method of claim 30 or 45 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence sharing at least 70% homology with one of the sequences selected from the group consisting of: OP-1, OP-2, CBMP2, Vgl(fx), Vgr(fx), DPP(fx), GDF-1(fx) and 60A(fx).

- 161 -

49. The method of claim 48 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence sharing at least 80% homology with one of the sequences selected from the group consisting of: OP-1, OP-2, CBMP2, Vgl(fx), Vgr(fx), DPP(fx), GDF-1(fx), and 60A (fx).

5

- 50. The method of claim 49 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence having greater than 60% amino acid identity with the sequence defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOPl.)
- 51. The method of claim 50 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence having greater than 65% amino acid identity with the sequence defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOP1.)
- 52. The method of claim 51 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOP1), including allelic and species variants thereof.
- 53. The invention of claims 1, 2, 30 or 46 wherein said morphogen comprises a polypeptide chain encoded by a nucleic acid that hybridizes under stringent conditions with the DNA sequence defined by nucleotides 1036-1341 of Seq. Id No. 16 or nucleotides 1390-1695 of Seq. ID No. 20.
- 54. The invention of claims 1, 2, 26, 30, 45 or 51
 wherein said morphogen comprises a dimeric protein species complexed with a peptide comprising a pro region of a member of the morphogen family, or an allelic, species or other sequence variant thereof.

- 55. The invention of claim 54 wherein said dimeric morphogen species is noncovalently complexed with said peptide.
- 5 56. The invention of claims 54 or 55 wherein said dimeric morphogen species is complexed with two said peptides.
- 57. The invention of claims 54 or 55 wherein said
 10 peptide comprises at least the first 18 amino acids
 of a sequence defining said pro region.
 - 58. The invention of claim 57 wherein said peptide comprises the full length form of said pro region.
- 59. The invention of claims 54 or 55 wherein said peptide comprises a nucleic acid that hybridizes under stringent conditions with a DNA defined by nucleotides 136-192 of Seq. ID No. 16, or nucleotides 157-211 of Seq. ID No. 20.
 - 60. The invention of claims 54 or 55 wherein said complex is further stabilized by exposure to a basic amino acid, a detergent or a carrier protein.
 - 61. A method of maintaining a neural pathway in a mammal comprising:

25

administering said mammal an effective amount of an agent capable of stimulating production of an endogenous morphogen in a cell defining said pathway.

- 163 -

62. A composition for promoting regeneration of a neural pathway at a site of injury in a mammal, comprising:

5

10

15

30

a biocompatible, <u>in vivo</u> bioresorbable carrier suitable for maintaining a protein at a site <u>in vivo</u>, and

a morphogen, such that said morphogen, when dispersed in said carrier and provided to said site of injury, is capable of stimulating neural pathway regeneration at said site.

63. The composition of claim 62 wherein said carrier is structurally sufficient to assist direction of axonal growth.

64. The composition of claim 63 wherein said carrier comprises a polymeric material.

- 65. The composition of claim 63 wherein said carrier comprises laminin or collagen.
 - 66. A device for repairing a break in a neural pathway, the device comprising:

a biocompatible tubular casing comprising an exterior and an interior surface and defining a channel through which a neural process may regenerate,

said device having a shape and dimension sufficient to span a break in a neural pathway, and having openings adapted to receive the ends of a severed nerve, and

a morphogen disposed within the channel defined by said tubular casing and accessible to severed nerve ends defining a break in a neural pathway, such that said morphogen stimulates neural pathway regeneration when disposed in said channel and accessible to said nerve ends.

- 67. The device of claim 66 wherein said morphogen is disposed in said channel together with a biocompatible, bioresorbable carrier suitable for maintaining a protein at a site in vivo.
- 68. The device of claim 67 wherein said carrier comprises sufficient structure to assist direction of axonal growth within said channel.
 - 69. The device of claim 67 wherein the outer surface of said casing is substantially impermeable.
- 20 70. The device of claim 66 wherein said carrier comprises a polymer.
 - 71. The device of claim 67 wherein said carrier comprises laminin or collagen.

25

- 72. A method for inducing the redifferentiation of transformed cells of neural origin, the method comprising the step of:
- contacting said transformed cells with a

 morphogen composition at a concentration and for a

 time sufficient to induce redifferentiation of said

 cells to a morphology characteristic of

 untransformed neuronal cells.

PCT/US93/07231

- 73. The method of claim 72 wherein said morphology characteristic of untransformed nerve cells includes formation of neurite outgrowths.
- 5 74. The method of claim 72 wherein said morphology characteristic of untransformed nerve cells includes cell aggregation and cell adhesion.
- 75. The method of claim 72 wherein said morphogen
 10 composition induces nerve cell adhesion molecule
 production in said cells.
 - 76. The method of claim 72 wherein said induced nerve cell adhesion molecules include N-CAM-180, N-CAM-140 and N-CAM-120.
 - 77. The method of claim 72 wherein said transformed cells comprise neuroblastoma cells.
- 78. A kit for detecting a neuropathy in a mammal or for evaluating the efficacy of a therapy for treating a neuropathy in a mammal, the kit comprising:
 - c) means for capturing a cell or body fluid sample obtained from a mammal;
- b) a binding protein that interacts specifically with a morphogen in said sample so as to form a binding protein-morphogen complex;
 - c) means for detecting said complex.
- 30 79. The kit of claim 78 which said binding protein has specificity for an epitope defined by part or all of the pro region of a morphogen.

- 166 -

80. A method for detecting a neuropathy in a mammal, the method comprising the step of:

detecting fluctuations in the physiological concentration of a morphogen present in the serum or cerebrospinal fluid of said mammal, said fluctuations being indicative of an increase in neuronal cell death.

81. A method for detecting a neuropathy in a mammal,the method comprising the step of:

5

15

20

detecting fluctuations in the physiological concentration of a morphogen antibody titer present in the serum or cerebrospinal fluid of said mammal, said fluctuations being indicative of an increase in neuronal cell death.

- 82. The invention of claims 78, 80 or 81 wherein said neuropathy results from a neurodegenerative disease, nerve demyelineation, myelin dysfunction, neuronal neoplasias, or nerve trauma.
- 84. The method of claim 83 wherein said cell adhesion molecules comprises nerve cell adhesion molecules.
 - 85. The method of claim 84 wherein said cells comprise neurons.

- 86. The method of claim 78, 80 or 81 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence sharing at least 70% homology with one of the sequences selected from the group consisting of: OP-1, OP-2, CBMP2, Vgl(fx), Vgr(fx), DPP(fx), GDF-1(fx) and 60A(fx).
- 87. The method of claim 86 wherein said morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence sharing at least 80% homology with one of the sequences selected from the group consisting of: OP-1, OP-2, CBMP2, Vgl(fx), Vgr(fx), DPP(fx), GDF-1(fx) and 60A (fx).
- 88. The method of claim 87 wherein said morphogen

 comprises an amino acid sequence having greater
 than 60% amino acid identity with the sequence
 defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOP1.)
- 89. The method of claim 88 wherein said morphogen

 20 comprises an amino acid sequence having greater
 than 65% amino acid identity with the sequence
 defined by residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOP1.)
- 90. The method of claim 89 wherein said morphogen
 25 comprises an amino acid sequence defined by
 residues 43-139 of Seq. ID No. 5 (hOP1), including
 allelic and species variants thereof.
- 91. The method of claim 78, 80 or 81 wherein said
 30 morphogen comprises an amino acid sequence encoded
 by a nucleic acid that hydridizes under stringent
 conditions with the sequence defined by nucleotides
 1036-1341 of Seq. ID No. 16 or nucleotides 13901695 of Seq. ID No. 20.

- 168 -

- 92. A composition for enhancing survival of neuronal cells at risk of dying comprising a morphogen in association with a molecule capable of enhancing the transport of said morphogen across the blood-brain barrier.
- 93. The invention of claims 62 or 67 wherein said carrier comprises brain tissue derived extracellular matrix.

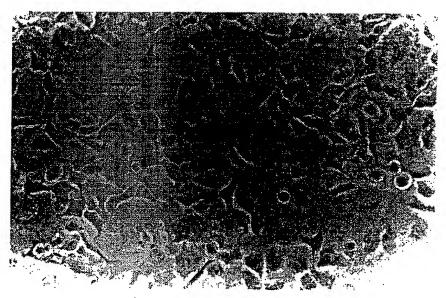


Fig. 1A

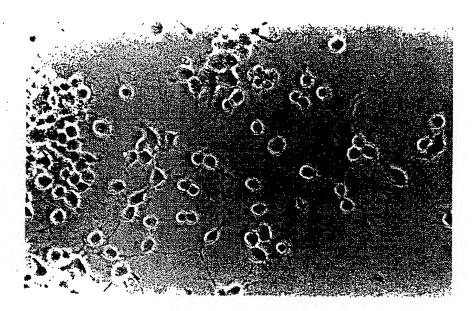
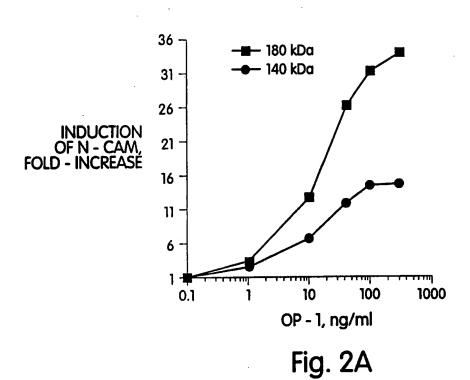
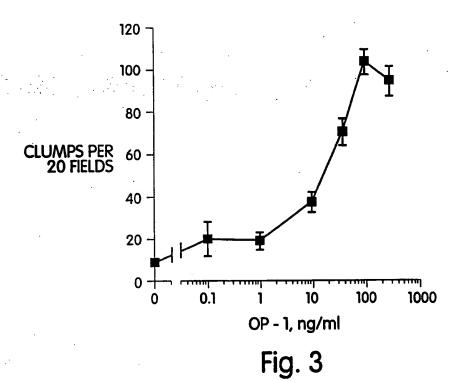
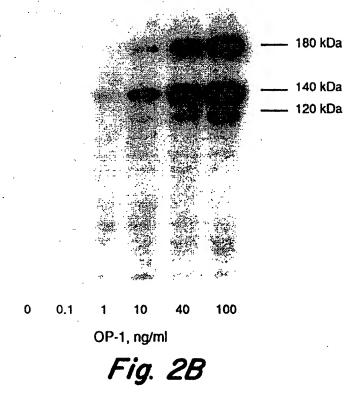


Fig. 1B







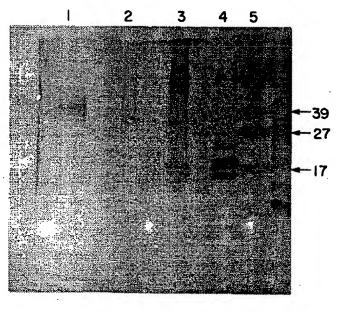


Fig. 4

Internat Application No PCT/US 93/07231

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 5 A61K37/02 G01N3 G01N33/68 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC **B. FIELDS SEARCHED** Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) A61K CO7K IPC 5 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Relevant to claim No. Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages 1-24,78, WO,A,92 00382 (CARNEGIE INSTITUTION OF X 79,82, WASHINGTON) 9 January 1992 86,87 see page 9, line 15 - page 15, line 29 WO, A, 92 15323 (CREATIVE BIOMOLECULES, 1-93 X,P INC.) 17 September 1992 cited in the application see page 6, line 1 - page 26, line 18 1,20-27, PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF X.P SCIENCES OF USA. vol. 89 , November 1992 , WASHINGTON US pages 10326 - 10330 GEORGE PERIDES ET AL. 'INDUCTION OF THE NEURAL CELL ADHESION MOLECULE AND NEURONAL AGGREGATION BY OSTEOGENIC PROTEIN 1' THE WHOLE ARTICLE -/--Patent family members are listed in annex. Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. Special categories of cited documents: "I" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance 'E' earlier document but published on or after the international "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed '&' document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report Date of the actual completion of the international search 0 7. 12. 93 8 November 1993 Authorized officer Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo ni, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016 REMPP, G

Form PCT/ISA/218 (second sheet) (July 1992)

1

Internual Application No
PCT/US 93/07231

| | · | PCT/US 9 | 3/07231 |
|-----------|--|----------|-----------------------|
| | DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT | | |
| ategory * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | | Relevant to claim No. |
| | BIOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS vol. 91 1991, Philadelphia, PA, US; abstract no. 106862, JONES, C. ET AL. 'INVOLVEMENT OF BONE MORPHOGENETIC PROTEIN-4 (BMP-4) AND VGR-1 IN MORPHOGENESIS AND NEUROGENESIS IN THE MOUSE' see abstract & DEVELOPMENT (CAMB) vol. 111, no. 2 , 1991 pages 531 - 542 | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

PCT/US 93/07231

| Box | Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet) |
|------|--|
| This | nternational search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons: |
| l. [| Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be scarched by this Authority, namely: Remark: Although claims 2,28-52,61,72-77,80,81,83,85 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition. |
| 2. [| Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically: |
| 3. [| Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a). |
| Box | 11 Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet) |
| This | International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows: |
| [| As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims. |
| 2. | As all searchable claims could be searches without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee. |
| 3. | As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.: |
| 4. [| No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.: |
| Ren | The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees. |

....formation on patent family members

Intern al Application No PCT/US 93/07231

| Patent document cited in search report | Publication date | Patent family member(s) | | Publication date | |
|---|------------------|----------------------------|---------|------------------|--|
| WO-A-9200382 | 09 -01-92 | AU-A- | 8496491 | 23-01-92 | |
| WO-A-9215323 | 17-09-92 | AU-A- | 1754392 | 06-10-92 | |